

Rosetta Resources Inc.  
Form 424B5  
April 22, 2013  
**Table of Contents**

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5)**

**Registration No. 333-180439**

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<b>Title of each class of securities to be registered</b>	<b>Proposed maximum aggregate offering price</b>	<b>Amount of registration fee (1)</b>
5.625% Senior Notes due 2021	\$700,000,000	\$95,480
Guarantees of Senior Notes	(2)	None
Total	\$700,000,000	\$95,480

- (1) The filing fee, calculated in accordance with Rule 457(r), has been transmitted to the SEC in connection with the securities offered from Registration Statement File No. 333-180439 by means of this prospectus supplement.
- (2) No separate consideration will be received for such guarantees. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no registration fee is required with respect to such guarantees.

**Table of Contents****Prospectus supplement***(To prospectus dated March 29, 2012)***Rosetta Resources Inc.*****\$700,000,000 5.625% Senior Notes due 2021******Interest payable May 1 and November 1***

The notes will mature on May 1, 2021. Interest on the notes will accrue from May 2, 2013. The first interest payment on the notes will be due on November 1, 2013.

We may redeem all or part of the notes on or after May 1, 2017 at the applicable redemption prices described in this prospectus supplement and prior to such date, at a make-whole redemption price, in each case, together with any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. The optional redemption provisions are more fully described in this prospectus supplement under **Description of notes** **Optional redemption**. In addition, prior to May 1, 2016, we may, at our option, redeem up to 35% of the principal amount of the notes with the proceeds of certain equity offerings. If we undergo a change of control or sell assets, we may be required to offer to purchase notes.

The notes are being offered to fund a portion of the consideration to acquire (the **Acquisition**) certain oil and gas assets in the Permian Basin (the **Permian Basin Assets**). The Permian Basin Assets will be acquired pursuant to a purchase and sale agreement with Comstock Resources, Inc. (the **Comstock PSA**). If the Acquisition does not close on or prior to July 15, 2013, or if the Comstock PSA is terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, we will be required to redeem all of the notes in cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Prior to any such redemption or the consummation of the Acquisition, we will maintain the net proceeds from this offering on hand at all times in cash or cash equivalents, and holders will not have any special access or rights to or a lien or encumbrance of any kind on such net proceeds. See **Description of notes** **Special mandatory redemption**.

The notes will be our senior unsecured obligations, will be equal in right of payment with any of our existing and future senior unsecured indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the notes, including our 9.500% Senior Notes due 2018 (the **existing notes**) and will be effectively junior to our existing and future secured indebtedness, including indebtedness under our senior secured revolving credit facility (the **revolving credit facility**), to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that indebtedness. The notes will initially be guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each of our subsidiaries that guarantee the indebtedness under our revolving credit facility. The guarantees will be equal in right of payment to the subsidiary guarantors **existing and future senior indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the guarantee**, including guarantees of our existing notes, and will rank effectively junior to all of the subsidiary guarantors **existing and future secured indebtedness, including guarantees of indebtedness under our revolving credit facility**, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing that indebtedness. The notes and guarantees will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities and the preferred stock of any of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the notes.

**Investing in the notes involves risks. See Risk factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus.**

	<b>Per note</b>	<b>Total</b>
Public offering price(1)	100.000%	\$700,000,000
Underwriting discount	1.207143%	\$ 8,450,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to us(1)	98.792857%	\$691,550,000

(1) Plus accrued interest, if any, from May 2, 2013.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

The notes will not be listed on any securities exchange. Currently, there is no public market for the notes. We expect delivery of the notes will be made to investors in book-entry form only through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company for the accounts of its participants, including Clearstream Banking S.A., and Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System, on or about May 2, 2013.

*Joint book-running managers*

**J.P. Morgan**

**Morgan Stanley**

*Co-managers*

**Wells Fargo Securities**

**Comerica Securities**

**Credit Suisse**

**Mitsubishi UFJ Securities**

**US Bancorp**

April 18, 2013.

**Table of Contents**

## Table of contents

### Prospectus supplement

	<b>Page</b>
<u>About this prospectus supplement</u>	S-ii
<u>Incorporation by reference</u>	S-ii
<u>Forward-looking statements</u>	S-ii
<u>Market and industry data</u>	S-v
<u>Non-GAAP financial measures</u>	S-v
<u>Prospectus supplement summary</u>	S-1
<u>Risk factors</u>	S-15
<u>Use of proceeds</u>	S-22
<u>Capitalization</u>	S-23
<u>Ratio of earnings to fixed charges</u>	S-24
<u>Management</u>	S-25
<u>Description of our other indebtedness</u>	S-29
<u>Description of notes</u>	S-31
<u>Book-entry delivery and settlement</u>	S-100
<u>United States federal income tax considerations</u>	S-103
<u>Underwriting</u>	S-109
<u>Legal matters</u>	S-112
<u>Experts</u>	S-112
<u>Glossary of oil and gas terms</u>	S-113

## Prospectus

	<b>Page</b>
<u>About this Prospectus</u>	i
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	ii
<u>Incorporation by Reference</u>	ii
<u>About Us</u>	1
<u>Risk Factors</u>	1
<u>Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	1
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	3
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	3
<u>Description of Debt Securities</u>	4
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	12

<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	16
<u>Legal Matters</u>	17
<u>Experts</u>	18

**Table of Contents**

## **About this prospectus supplement**

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement and the documents incorporated by reference herein, which, among other things, describes the specific terms of this offering. The second part, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference therein, gives more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. If the description of this offering varies between this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, you should rely on the information in this prospectus supplement.

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and any related free writing prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of this prospectus supplement.

Except in the Description of notes or unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references to Rosetta, the Company, we, and our in this prospectus supplement refer to Rosetta Resources Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

## **Incorporation by reference**

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference the information that we file with it, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus supplement, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede this information. We incorporate by reference the following documents and all documents that we subsequently file with the SEC under Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (other than information furnished rather than filed):

our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012;

our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on January 17, 2013, February 26, 2013, March 20, 2013 and the two Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on April 15, 2013 (other than the portions of those documents furnished under Item 2.02 and Item 7.01); and

our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on March 27, 2013.

## **Forward-looking statements**

This prospectus supplement includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that are subject to risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this document are forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, all statements regarding future plans, business objectives, strategies, expected future financial position or performance, expected future operational position or performance, budgets and projected costs, future competitive

**Table of Contents**

position, or goals and/or projections of management for future operations. In some cases, you can identify a forward-looking statement by terminology such as may, will, could, should, would, expect, plan, project, intend, anticipate, believe, forecast, estimate, pursue, target or continue, the negative of such terms or variations thereon, or other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements contained in this document are largely based on our expectations for the future, which reflect certain estimates and assumptions made by our management. These estimates and assumptions reflect our best judgment based on currently known market conditions, operating trends, and other factors. Although we believe such estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that are beyond our control. As such, management's assumptions about future events may prove to be inaccurate. For a more detailed description of the risks and uncertainties involved, see Risk factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus, as well as Risk Factors in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012. We do not intend to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events, changes in circumstances, or otherwise. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf. Management cautions you that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure you that such statements will be realized or that the events and circumstances they describe will occur. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements herein include, but are not limited to:

our ability to consummate the Acquisition and to realize the expected benefits therefrom;

the impact of title and environmental due diligence on the value of the Permian Basin Assets;

our ability to maintain leasehold positions that require exploration and development activities and material capital expenditures;

unexpected difficulties in integrating our operations as a result of any significant acquisitions, including the Acquisition;

the supply and demand for oil, natural gas liquids ( NGLs ) and natural gas;

changes in the price of oil, NGLs and natural gas;

general economic conditions, either internationally, nationally or in jurisdictions where we conduct business;

conditions in the energy and financial markets;

our ability to obtain credit and/or capital in desired amounts and/or on favorable terms;

the ability and willingness of our current or potential counterparties or vendors to enter into transactions with us and/or to fulfill their obligations to us;

failure of our joint interest partners to fund any or all of their portion of any capital program;

the occurrence of property acquisitions or divestitures;

S-iii



**Table of Contents**

reserve levels;

inflation;

competition in the oil and natural gas industry;

the availability and cost of relevant raw materials, equipment, goods and services;

changes or advances in technology;

potential reserve revisions;

the availability and cost, as well as limitations and constraints on infrastructure required to gather, transport, process and market oil, NGLs and natural gas;

performance of contracted markets, and companies contracted to provide transportation, processing and trucking of oil, NGLs and natural gas;

developments in oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries;

drilling and exploration risks, including with respect to the Permian Basin Assets to be acquired which do not have substantial existing production or proved reserves;

legislative initiatives and regulatory changes potentially adversely impacting our business and industry, including, but not limited to, changes in national healthcare, cap and trade, hydraulic fracturing, state and federal corporate income taxes, retroactive royalty or production tax regimes, environmental regulations and environmental risks and liability under federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations;

effects of the application of applicable laws and regulations, including changes in such regulations or the interpretation thereof;

present and possible future claims, litigation and enforcement actions;

lease termination due to lack of activity or other disputes with mineral lease and royalty owners, whether regarding calculation and payment of royalties or otherwise;

the weather, including the occurrence of any adverse weather conditions and/or natural disasters affecting our business;

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

factors that could impact the cost, extent and pace of executing our capital program, including but not limited to, access to oilfield services, access to water for hydraulic fracture stimulations and permitting delays, unavailability of required permits, lease suspensions, drilling, exploration and production moratoriums and other legislative, executive or judicial actions by federal, state and local authorities, as well as actions by private citizens, environmental groups or other interested persons;

sabotage, terrorism and border issues, including encounters with illegal aliens and drug smugglers; and

any other factors that impact or could impact the exploration and development of oil or natural gas resources, including but not limited to the geology of a resource, the total amount and costs to develop recoverable reserves, legal title, regulatory, natural gas administration, marketing and operational factors relating to the extraction of oil and natural gas.

S-iv

## **Table of Contents**

All written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us are expressly qualified in their entirety by such factors. For additional information with respect to these factors, see Incorporation by reference.

The management estimates regarding our 2013 capital budget, production and exit production provided in Prospectus supplement summary Recent developments Production are forward-looking statements. Accordingly, prospective purchasers should not place undue reliance on these estimates, and they should not be regarded as a representation that the anticipated production will be achieved. Additional information regarding the risks and uncertainties that affect our business are contained in Risk factors beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and the risk factors set forth in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, which is incorporated by reference herein. The guidance set forth in Prospectus supplement summary Recent developments Production should be read in conjunction with this section and Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus.

## **Market and industry data**

Market and industry data and forecasts included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement have been obtained from independent industry sources, as well as from research reports prepared for other purposes. Although we believe these third-party sources to be reliable, we have not independently verified the data obtained from these sources, and we cannot assure you of the accuracy or completeness of the data. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and uncertainties as the other forward-looking statements included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement.

## **Non-GAAP financial measures**

We refer to the terms EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus supplement. EBITDA is calculated as net income, excluding income tax expense, interest expense, net of interest capitalized, other income (expense), net, and depreciation, depletion and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA is calculated as EBITDA excluding unrealized gains or losses on derivative instruments and stock-based compensation expense. This is a supplemental financial measure that is not prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ( GAAP ). Any analysis of non-GAAP financial measures should be used only in conjunction with results presented in accordance with GAAP. We believe that EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are widely accepted financial indicators that provide additional information about our financial performance and our ability to meet our future requirements for debt service, capital expenditures and working capital, but EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for net income, operating income, net cash provided by operating activities or any other measure of financial performance presented in accordance with GAAP or as a measure of a company s profitability or liquidity. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are used by our management for various purposes, including as measures of operating performance, as a basis for planning, in presentations to our board of directors, and with certain adjustments, by our lenders pursuant to covenants under our revolving credit agreement. Our definitions of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

**Table of Contents**

The SEC has adopted rules to regulate the use in filings with the SEC and in public disclosures of non-GAAP financial measures, such as EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA and ratios related thereto. These measures are derived on the basis of methodologies other than in accordance with GAAP. These rules govern the manner in which non-GAAP financial measures are publicly presented and require, among other things:

a presentation with equal or greater prominence of the most comparable financial measure or measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP; and

a statement disclosing the purposes for which the company's management uses the non-GAAP financial measure.

The rules prohibit, among other things:

the exclusion of charges or liabilities that require, or will require, cash settlement or would have required cash settlement, absent an ability to settle in another manner, from a non-GAAP liquidity measure; and

the adjustment of a non-GAAP performance measure to eliminate or smooth items identified as non-recurring, infrequent or unusual, when the nature of the charge or gain is such that it has occurred in the past two years or is reasonably likely to recur within the next two years. We also refer to PV-10 in this prospectus supplement. PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure and represents the present value of estimated future cash inflows from proved oil and natural gas reserves, less future development and production costs, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect timing of future cash inflows and using the twelve month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each of the preceding twelve months. PV-10 differs from the standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows because it does not include the effects of income taxes. Neither PV-10 nor standardized measure represents an estimate of fair market value of our oil and natural gas properties. PV-10 is used by the industry and our management as an arbitrary reserve asset value measure to compare against past reserve bases and the reserve bases of other business entities that are not dependent on the taxpaying status of the entity.

**Table of Contents**

## **Prospectus supplement summary**

This summary highlights information from this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus to help you understand the notes. You should read carefully the entire prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein for a more complete understanding of this offering. You should read **Risk factors** beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus, as well as **Risk Factors** in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, for more information about important risks that you should consider before making a decision to purchase notes in this offering.

*We have defined certain oil and gas industry terms used in this document in the **Glossary of oil and gas terms** beginning on page S-113 of this prospectus supplement. Except in the **Description of notes** or unless otherwise indicated or the context requires otherwise, references to **Rosetta, the Company, we, us and our** mean Rosetta Resources Inc. and its direct and indirect subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.*

### **Rosetta Resources Inc.**

We are an independent oil and natural gas company engaged in the exploration, development, acquisition and production of oil, NGLs and natural gas from unconventional resource plays. Our operations are currently focused in the Eagle Ford area of South Texas, where we hold approximately 67,000 net acres, with 53,000 net acres located in the liquids-rich area of the play. For 2012, the Eagle Ford area provided approximately 96% of our total production, with approximately 60% of that production attributable to crude oil and NGLs. Our activities within the Eagle Ford to date have targeted the delineation and development of four core areas, including the Gates Ranch, Karnes Trough, Dimmit County and Briscoe Ranch areas. We intend to continue to exploit the resource potential within these areas and believe these areas provide us with a multi-year project inventory of attractive investment opportunities under current commodity prices.

As of December 31, 2012, we had an estimated 201 MMBoe of proved reserves, of which approximately 58% were liquids and 37% was proved developed. Our reserves had an estimated standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows of \$1.8 billion and a PV-10 value of \$2.4 billion as of December 31, 2012. See **Non-GAAP financial measures** for a definition of PV-10 and **Summary historical and pro forma reserve and operating data** for a reconciliation to standardized measure. Our production comes primarily from the Eagle Ford area, which averaged 35.9 MBoe per day in 2012, an increase of 67% from the prior year. Approximately 59% of our total production was attributable to oil and NGLs. As part of our strategic decision to focus on the Eagle Ford area, over the past several years we divested certain natural gas-based assets that we believe did not offer the same investment opportunities or rates of return as our unconventional resources.

Our principal executive offices are located at 717 Texas, Suite 2800, Houston, Texas 77002, and our telephone number is (713) 335-4000. Our website is [www.rosettaresources.com](http://www.rosettaresources.com). The information included on our website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, the prospectus supplement.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Acquisition of Permian Basin Assets**

On March 14, 2013, we entered into a purchase and sale agreement with Comstock Resources, Inc. to acquire oil and natural gas assets in the Permian Basin for a purchase price of approximately \$768 million, subject to customary purchase price adjustments. We refer to the assets to be acquired as the Permian Basin Assets and the transaction with Comstock Resources, Inc. as the Acquisition.

The Permian Basin Assets consist of 53,306 net (87,373 gross) acres located in Reeves and Gaines counties in West Texas. The Permian Basin Assets located in Reeves County include 40,182 net acres and 74 producing (52 operated) wells that primarily target the Wolfbone shale play located in the Delaware Basin, providing access to oil-rich, multi-pay areas. The average daily production of the Permian Basin Assets for March 2013 is estimated to have been approximately 2.9 MBoe per day, of which approximately 80% is estimated to have been oil. We will be the operator for the majority of the assets acquired in Reeves County. The Permian Basin Assets in Gaines County cover 13,124 net acres in the Midland Basin and are currently un-delineated.

The Comstock PSA contains customary conditions to closing, including, but not limited to, title and environmental due diligence and other closing conditions. We expect the Acquisition to close on or before May 14, 2013, with an effective date of January 1, 2013; however, there can be no assurance that all of the conditions to closing the Acquisition will be satisfied or that the Acquisition will be consummated.

If the Acquisition is not consummated by July 15, 2013, or if the purchase and sale agreement is terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, we will be required to redeem all of the notes in cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the date of redemption. Prior to any such redemption or the consummation of the Acquisition, we will maintain the net proceeds from this offering on hand at all times in cash or cash equivalents, and holders will not have any special access or rights to or a lien or encumbrance of any kind on such net proceeds. See Description of notes Special mandatory redemption.

### **Business strategy**

Our strategy is to deliver sustainable growth from unconventional onshore domestic basins through sound stewardship, wise capital resource management, taking advantage of business cycles and emerging trends and minimizing liabilities through governmental compliance and protecting the environment. Below is a discussion of the key elements of our strategy.

*Exploit existing Eagle Ford asset base.* The Eagle Ford area has become a major source of our production and reserves and reflects the success of our transition to an unconventional resource focused company. The Eagle Ford area accounted for approximately 96% of our total production for 2012. In addition, approximately 60% of the production from the Eagle Ford area in 2012 was from crude oil and NGLs. We believe that our extensive inventory of investment opportunities in the Eagle Ford area has the potential to provide attractive economic returns, and we plan to continue to deploy capital to develop this area. As of December 31, 2012, approximately 12% of our Eagle Ford inventory was developed, providing an opportunity to further expand our production base.

## **Table of Contents**

*Grow oil and liquids production within the Permian.* When completed, the acquisition of the Permian Basin Assets will provide us the entry into a new basin. This will provide us (i) additional diversity in our asset base in another unconventional resource play, (ii) an extensive inventory of additional investment opportunities and (iii) an expected increase in our production volumes. We expect the Permian Basin Assets to provide attractive single well economics and a base from which we may build a substantial development program. Furthermore, we believe there to be significant upside potential from these assets because of the exposure they provide to multiple, oil and liquids-rich stacked pay zones and vertical down-spacing.

*Successfully execute our business plan.* We seek to manage all elements of our cost structure, including drilling and operating costs, as well as overhead costs. We strive to minimize our drilling and operating costs by concentrating our activities within existing and new unconventional resource play areas where we can achieve efficiencies through economies of scale. As part of our strategy to minimize costs, we have taken aggressive steps to ensure access to transportation and processing facilities, specifically within the Eagle Ford area, a region where midstream services are in high demand and infrastructure is under construction.

*Test future growth opportunities.* Our strategy involves the potential deployment of free cash flow expected to be generated by our existing Eagle Ford area assets in the near term for the acquisition of assets and leasehold positions in the Eagle Ford area, as well as new basins. The acquisition of the Permian Basin Assets exemplifies our implementation of this strategy. We intend to maintain, further develop and apply our technological expertise, which helped us achieve a net drilling success rate of 100% in 2012 and helped us establish a major production base in the Eagle Ford area, to the Permian Basin Assets. Through the use of advanced geological and geophysical technologies, detailed petrophysical analyses, advanced reservoir engineering and sophisticated drilling, completion and stimulation techniques, we expect to continue to grow our reserves, production and project inventory. We intend to extend our operational footprint in the Eagle Ford area, the Permian Basin and other areas in the United States characterized by a significant presence of resource potential that can be exploited utilizing our technological expertise. This will include programs to test and assess downspacing and horizontal drilling operations for the Permian Basin Assets. We strive to minimize the cost of entry into these plays through financial discipline in our leasehold acquisition activities and prudent management of financial and operational resources during the testing phase.

*Maintain financial strength and flexibility.* As of December 31, 2012, we had \$415.0 million available for borrowing under our revolving credit facility. We expect internally generated cash flows, supplemented by borrowings under our revolving credit facility, to provide financial flexibility to further develop our assets (including the Permian Basin Assets) in the next few years. In addition, on April 12, 2013, we entered into an amendment to our revolving credit agreement to increase our borrowing base to \$800 million, and our borrowing capacity as of such date was equal to \$495 million. We intend to continue to actively manage our exposure to commodity price risk in the marketing of our oil, NGL and natural gas production. We have entered into a series of commodity derivative contracts through 2015 as part of this strategy.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our strengths**

We have a number of competitive strengths that we believe will help us to successfully execute our business strategies:

*Liquids rich asset base in leading resources plays.* We believe we have assembled a strong asset base within the Eagle Ford area. Our Eagle Ford area assets provide us with a multi-year inventory of highly economic drilling opportunities under current commodity prices. We plan to grow reserves, production and cash flow from the Eagle Ford area by continuing to develop our undeveloped acreage, delineating acreage in emerging areas, increasing well density and optimizing reserve recovery practices and testing additional horizons. We expect the Permian Basin Assets will add to our inventory of repeatable development opportunities and provide the potential for additional long-term reserve, production and cash flow growth. We plan to exploit these assets through additional development drilling, vertical down-spacing and further delineation of producing and prospective horizons.

*Resource assessment capability and multi-year drilling inventory.* We have established multidisciplinary teams that are skilled at conducting comprehensive resource assessments. This work helps us identify and catalog an inventory of low to moderate risk opportunities that have provided us with multiple years of drilling projects. We expect to continue adding to our portfolio of non-proved resource inventory over time from our existing Eagle Ford area properties and the Permian Basin Assets we are acquiring, as well as from additional investment opportunities which we will evaluate as they arise.

*High degree of operational control.* We operate approximately 100% of our estimated proved reserves in the Eagle Ford area. Additionally, we have a high working interest in most of our properties and relatively low capital requirements to maintain our leasehold interests. These factors allow us to more effectively manage and control the timing of capital spending on our exploration and development activities, as well as achieve opportunities for operating cost efficiencies that may arise. The Permian Basin Assets to be acquired are consistent with our philosophy of high working interest, operated properties.

*Management team and technical staff with extensive operating experience.* Our executive management team has an average of 30 years of experience, with specific expertise in the areas where our core properties are located. On February 26, 2013, James E. Craddock became our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Craddock has more than 30 years of experience in the energy industry, most recently serving as our Senior Vice President of Drilling and Production Operations. Along with Mr. Craddock, our entire executive management team has extensive experience in successfully executing multi-year development drilling programs to create shareholder value. Our executive management team is supported by a technical staff that consists of 41 geologists, geophysicists, landmen, engineers and technicians, averaging of over 18 years of relevant technical experience.

### **Recent developments**

#### ***Revolving credit agreement amendment***

On April 12, 2013, we entered into an amendment to our amended and restated senior secured revolving credit agreement (the revolving credit agreement ) pursuant to which our revolving line of credit under the agreement was increased from \$750 million to \$1.5 billion, subject to a borrowing base. Our borrowing base was increased to \$800 million and the maturity date was



## **Table of Contents**

extended from May 2016 to May 2018. Additionally, the amendment provides that if we achieve an investment grade rating, we will no longer be subject to the covenant restricting the payment of dividends. Under the revolving credit agreement, our borrowing base is subject to adjustment upon the issuance of senior notes. In connection with the amendment, we received from the lenders a waiver of this borrowing base reduction relating to the issuance of the notes offered hereby. See [Description of our other indebtedness](#) [Revolving credit facility](#).

### ***Concurrent equity offering***

Concurrently with this offering, we are offering 7,000,000 shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (or 8,050,000 shares of common stock if the underwriters for the equity offering exercise in full their option to purchase up to an additional 1,050,000 shares of common stock) at a public offering price of \$42.50 per share pursuant to a separate prospectus supplement. We will receive net proceeds of approximately \$285.6 million from the sale of our common stock, or \$328.5 million if the underwriters for the equity offering exercise in full their 30-day option to purchase additional shares of common stock, in each case after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, net of reimbursement by the underwriters of the equity offering. We intend to use the net proceeds from the concurrent equity offering to fund a portion of the consideration for the Acquisition and to repay outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

This notes offering is not contingent upon the concurrent equity offering, and the concurrent equity offering is not contingent upon this notes offering. This prospectus supplement shall not be deemed an offer to sell or a solicitation to buy our common stock.

### ***2013 Capital expenditure budget***

As a result of the Acquisition, we have increased our capital program budget for 2013 from a range of \$640 million \$700 million to a range of \$840 million \$900 million. We expect to spend approximately \$600 million for development activities primarily located in the liquids-rich window of the Eagle Ford area and approximately \$175 million will be allocated to operated and non-operated development activity in the oil-rich Delaware Basin.

### ***Production***

Our average daily production for the quarter ended March 31, 2013 is estimated to have been approximately 47.0 MBoe per day, including oil production of approximately 12.4 MBbls per day. After giving effect to the Acquisition, our average daily production for the quarter ended March 31, 2013 is estimated to have been approximately 49.5 MBoe per day, including oil production of approximately 14.4 MBbls per day. During the first quarter of 2013, we drilled 24 gross (23 net) wells, with 38 wells awaiting completion.

Based on our revised 2013 capital expenditure budget, which assumes a closing date of the Acquisition of May 14, 2013, we expect to average approximately 51 to 55 MBoe per day in production for 2013 and expect to exit 2013 at a production range of approximately 56 to 60 MBoe per day, assuming commodity prices and service costs remain constant.

Table of Contents**The offering**

The following summary contains basic information about the notes and is not intended to be complete. For a more complete understanding of the notes, please refer to the section of this prospectus supplement entitled Description of notes. For purposes of this section of the summary and the description of notes included in this prospectus supplement, references to Rosetta, the Company, issuer, us, we and our refer only to Rosetta Resources Inc. and do not include its subsidiaries or affiliates.

<b>Issuer</b>	Rosetta Resources Inc.
<b>Securities</b>	\$700,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 5.625% senior notes due 2021.
<b>Maturity</b>	May 1, 2021.
<b>Interest payment dates</b>	Interest will be payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, beginning on November 1, 2013. Interest will accrue from May 2, 2013.
<b>Optional redemption</b>	<p>At any time prior to May 1, 2017, we may, at our option, redeem all or part of the notes at a make-whole price, <i>plus</i> accrued and unpaid interest, if any to the date of redemption.</p> <p>On or after May 1, 2017, we may redeem the notes at fixed redemption prices, <i>plus</i> accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, as described under Description of notes Optional redemption.</p> <p>In addition, prior to May 1, 2016, we may, at our option, redeem up to 35% of the principal amount of the notes with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at a fixed redemption price, <i>plus</i> accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption, as described under Description of notes Optional redemption.</p>
<b>Special mandatory redemption</b>	If the Acquisition is not consummated by July 15, 2013, or if the purchase and sale agreement is terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, we will be required to redeem all of the notes in cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. Prior to any such redemption or the consummation of the Acquisition, we will maintain the net proceeds from this offering on hand at all times in cash or cash equivalents, and holders will not have any special access or rights to or a lien or encumbrance of any kind on such net proceeds. See Description of notes Special mandatory redemption.

## Table of Contents

### **Ranking**

The notes will be our senior unsecured obligations. Accordingly, they will rank:

effectively subordinated to all our senior secured indebtedness incurred from time to time, including indebtedness under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of our assets securing such indebtedness;

structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of any non-guarantor subsidiaries (other than indebtedness and other liabilities owed to us);

senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness; and

*pari passu* in right of payment with any of our existing and future indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the notes, including our existing notes.

As of December 31, 2012, after giving effect to (i) the consummation of the Acquisition, (ii) the issuance and sale of the notes and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as set forth under Use of proceeds, (iii) our concurrent equity offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom and (iv) our revolving credit agreement amendment, we would have had total indebtedness of approximately \$901.9 million, \$1.9 million of which would have been secured, and \$798.1 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

### **Subsidiary guarantees**

The notes initially will be jointly and severally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each of our subsidiaries that guarantee the indebtedness under our revolving credit facility and our existing notes. In the future, the guarantees could be released or terminated under certain circumstances.

Each subsidiary guarantee will be a general unsecured obligation of the subsidiary guarantor and will rank:

effectively junior to that subsidiary guarantor's existing and future secured indebtedness, including its guarantee of indebtedness under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of the assets of such subsidiary guarantor constituting collateral securing that indebtedness;

structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of our non-guarantor subsidiaries (other than indebtedness and other liabilities owed to us);

**Table of Contents**

senior in right of payment to that subsidiary guarantor's existing and future subordinated indebtedness; and

*pari passu* in right of payment to that subsidiary guarantor's existing and future indebtedness that is not by its terms subordinated to the subsidiary guarantee, including its guarantee of our existing notes.

**Covenants**

The indenture governing the notes will contain covenants that, among other things, limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

incur additional debt;

make certain investments or pay dividends or distributions on our capital stock or purchase or redeem or retire capital stock;

sell assets, including capital stock of our restricted subsidiaries;

restrict dividends or other payments by restricted subsidiaries;

create liens that secure debt;

enter into transactions with affiliates; and

merge or consolidate with another company.

These covenants are subject to a number of important limitations and exceptions that are described later in this prospectus supplement under the caption "Description of notes—Certain covenants."

If the notes achieve investment grade ratings by both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") and Standard & Poor's Rating Service ("Standard & Poor's") and no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the indenture governing the notes, we and our restricted subsidiaries will no longer be subject to many of the foregoing covenants, including the payment of dividends. See "Description of notes—Covenant termination."

**Change of control; Asset sales**

Upon the occurrence of a change of control, unless we have exercised our optional redemption right in respect of the notes, holders of the notes will have the right to require us to repurchase all or a portion of the notes at a price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes, together with any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase. In connection with certain asset dispositions, we will be required to use the net cash proceeds of the asset dispositions to make an offer to purchase the notes at 100% of the principal amount, together with any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of purchase.



**Table of Contents**

**Use of proceeds**

We will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$690.5 million, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses. We intend to use all of the net proceeds of this offering to fund a portion of the consideration for the Acquisition. If we are required to redeem the notes as described under "Special mandatory redemption" above, we will use the net proceeds from this offering to fund such redemption. See "Use of proceeds."

**No public market**

The notes are a series of securities for which there is currently no established trading market. The underwriters have advised us that certain underwriters presently intend to make a market in the notes. However, you should be aware that they are not obligated to make a market and may discontinue their market-making activities at any time without notice. As a result, a liquid market for the notes may not be available if you try to sell your notes. We do not intend to apply for a listing of the notes on any securities exchange or any automated dealer quotation system.

**Form**

The notes will be represented by registered global securities registered in the name of Cede & Co., the nominee of the depository, The Depository Trust Company ( "DTC" ). Beneficial interests in the notes will be shown on, and transfers will be effected through, records maintained by DTC and its participants.

**Risk factors**

See "Risk factors" beginning on page S-15 of this prospectus supplement and on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus, as well as "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, for a discussion of the risk factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in the notes.

Table of Contents

## Summary historical consolidated and unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial data

The following table sets forth our summary historical consolidated and unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information. The historical consolidated financial information has been derived from our audited statements of income and cash flows for each of the years ended December 31, 2010, 2011 and 2012 and our audited balance sheets as of December 31, 2011 and 2012.

Our unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information for the year ended December 31, 2012 has been derived from our unaudited pro forma financial statements included in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 15, 2013. The unaudited pro forma statement of income gives effect to the Acquisition as if it had occurred on January 1, 2012. In addition, the unaudited pro forma balance sheet gives effect to the Acquisition as if it occurred on December 31, 2012. The unaudited pro forma financial information does not purport to represent what our results of operations would have actually been had the Acquisition occurred on the dates noted above, or to project our results of operations as of any future date or for any future periods. The pro forma adjustments are based on available information and certain assumptions that we believe are reasonable. In our opinion, all adjustments necessary to present fairly the unaudited pro forma financial statements have been made.

You should read this historical and pro forma financial information in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, as well as our historical financial statements and notes thereto, and our unaudited pro forma financial statements, all of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for any future period.

(Dollars in thousands, except ratios)	2010	2011	Historical Year ended December 31, 2012	Pro forma Year ended December 31, 2012
<b>Income statement data:</b>				
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Oil sales	\$ 54,542	\$ 156,284	\$ 318,782	\$ 356,984
NGL sales	45,200	125,301	160,461	162,912
Natural gas sales	208,688	163,382	93,711	95,198
Derivative instruments		1,233	40,545	40,545
Total revenues	308,430	446,200	613,499	655,639
<b>Operating costs and expenses:</b>				
Lease operating expenses	51,085	34,900	42,429	52,244
Treating and transportation	6,963	22,316	51,826	52,746
Production taxes	5,953	12,073	16,722	18,727
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	116,558	123,244	154,223	199,765
General and administrative costs	56,332	75,256	68,731	68,731
Total operating costs and expenses	236,891	267,789	333,931	392,213
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>71,539</b>	<b>178,411</b>	<b>279,568</b>	<b>263,426</b>

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Historical Year ended December 31,</b>			<b>Pro forma Year ended December 31,</b>
<b>(Dollars in thousands, except ratios)</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2012</b>
<b>Other expense (Income):</b>				
Interest expense, net of interest capitalized	\$ 27,073	\$ 21,291	\$ 24,316	\$ 29,147
Interest income	(38)	(42)	(7)	(7)
Other (income) expense, net	(1,087)	903	60	60
Total other expense	25,948	22,152	24,369	29,200
Income before provision of income taxes	45,591	156,259	255,199	234,226
Income tax expense	26,545	55,713	95,904	77,719
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 19,046</b>	<b>\$ 100,546</b>	<b>\$ 159,295</b>	<b>\$ 156,507</b>
<b>Other financial data:</b>				
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 176,861	\$ 299,537	\$ 370,630	
Net cash used in investing activities	(251,621)	(190,363)	(533,641)	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	55,138	(103,758)	152,747	
EBITDA(1)	188,135	301,697	433,798	463,198
Adjusted EBITDA(1)	202,282	329,474	432,675	462,075
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(2)	2.2	6.1	9.4	4.6

	<b>Historical As of December 31,</b>		<b>Pro forma As of December 31,</b>
<b>(Dollars in thousands)</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2012</b>
<b>Balance sheet data</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 47,050	\$ 36,786	\$ 31,536
Total assets	1,065,345	1,415,416	2,189,437
Total liabilities	432,509	611,417	1,103,199
Total equity	632,836	803,999	1,086,238

- (1) EBITDA is calculated as net income excluding income tax expense, interest expense, net of interest capitalized, other income (expense), net, and depreciation, depletion and amortization. Adjusted EBITDA is calculated as EBITDA excluding unrealized gains or losses on derivative instruments and stock-based compensation expense. For more information relating to these non-GAAP measures, see Non-GAAP financial measures.



**Table of Contents**

The following table provides a reconciliation of net income to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA:

(Dollars in thousands)	2010	2011	Historical Year ended December 31, 2012	Pro forma Year ended December 31, 2012
<b>Net income</b>	\$ 19,046	\$ 100,546	\$ 159,295	\$ 156,507
Income tax expense	26,545	55,713	95,904	77,719
Interest expense, net of interest capitalized	27,073	21,291	24,316	29,147
Other income (expense), net	(1,087)	903	60	60
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	116,558	123,244	154,223	199,765
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 188,135</b>	<b>\$ 301,697</b>	<b>\$ 433,798</b>	<b>\$ 463,198</b>
Unrealized derivative (gain)/loss		(1,233)	(19,662)	(19,662)
Stock-based compensation expense	14,147	29,010	18,539	18,539
<b>Adjusted EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 202,282</b>	<b>\$ 329,474</b>	<b>\$ 432,675</b>	<b>\$ 462,075</b>

- (2) For each of the periods presented there were no outstanding shares of preferred stock. The term "fixed charges" means the sum of the following: interest expensed and capitalized, amortized premiums, discounts and capitalized expenses related to indebtedness; and an estimate of interest within rental expense (equal to one-third of rental expense). Management believes this is a reasonable approximation of the interest factor.

Table of Contents**Summary historical and pro forma reserve and operating data**

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to our historical consolidated oil and gas reserves as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and production for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, as well as our pro forma reserve data at December 31, 2012, giving effect to the Acquisition. Future exploration, exploitation and development expenditures, as well as future commodity prices and service costs will affect the reserve volumes attributable to the Permian Basin Assets.

The historical reserve information included in this table is based upon our reserve estimates which were audited by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., our independent petroleum engineers. The pro forma reserve information includes reserves of the Permian Basin Assets that are based upon reserve reports prepared by Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc., the independent petroleum engineers of Comstock. The reserve volumes and values were determined using the methods prescribed by the SEC.

This information should be read in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012.

	Historical		Pro forma
	Year ended December 31,		Year ended
	2011	2012	December 31,
			2012
<b>Estimated net proved reserves (at period end):</b>			
Oil (MMBbls)	36.4	44.4	63.7
NGLs (MMBbls)	50.2	71.6	71.6
Natural gas (Bcf)	446.0	509.5	546.6
Total (MMBoe)	160.9	200.9	226.4
Percent proved developed	36%	37%	35%
PV-10 value (dollars in millions)(1)	\$ 2,290	\$ 2,442	\$ 2,645
Standardized measure (dollars in millions)	\$ 1,706	\$ 1,841	\$ 1,929
<b>Production data:</b>			
Oil (MBbls)	1,863.3	3,496.6	3,944.6
NGLs (MBbls)	2,643.3	4,471.9	4,471.9
Natural gas (MMcf)	33,393.3	33,852.9	34,675.9
Total (MBoe)	10,072.1	13,610.6	14,195.8
<b>Average sales price</b>			
Oil, excluding derivatives (per Bbl)	\$ 85.03	\$ 91.17	\$ 90.50
Oil, including realized derivatives (per Bbl)	83.87	89.67	89.17
NGL, excluding derivatives (per Bbl)	51.26	35.88	36.43
NGL, including realized derivatives (per Bbl)	47.40	37.84	38.39
Natural gas, excluding derivatives (per Mcf)	4.00	2.77	2.75
Natural gas, including realized derivatives (per Mcf)	4.89	3.28	3.25
<b>Costs and expenses (per Boe of production)</b>			
Lease operating expenses	\$ 3.47	\$ 3.12	\$ 3.68
Treating and transportation	2.22	3.81	3.72
Production taxes	1.20	1.23	1.32
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	12.24	11.33	14.07
General and administrative costs	7.47	5.05	4.84
General and administrative costs, excluding stock-based compensation	4.59	3.69	3.54
Production costs(2)	2.86	2.58	3.15

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

(1) PV-10 is a non-GAAP financial measure. For more information relating to this non-GAAP measure, see Non-GAAP Financial Measures.

S-13

**Table of Contents**

The following table provides a reconciliation of our PV-10 value to our standardized measure:

(Dollars in millions)	Historical Year ended December 31,		Pro forma Year ended December 31,
	2011	2012	2012
<b>PV-10</b>	\$ 2,290	\$ 2,442	\$ 2,645
Income tax effect	584	601	716
<b>Standardized measure</b>	\$ 1,706	\$ 1,841	\$ 1,929

(2) Production costs per Boe include lease operating expenses and excludes ad valorem taxes.

**Table of Contents**

## **Risk factors**

An investment in the notes involves risks. You should consider carefully the risk factors included below and under the caption "Risk factors" beginning on page 1 of the accompanying prospectus, as well as those discussed under the caption "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2012, together with all of the other information included in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, when evaluating an investment in the notes.

### **Risks relating to the notes**

*We may not be able to generate enough cash flow to meet our debt obligations.*

We expect our earnings and cash flow to vary significantly from year to year due to the cyclical nature of our industry. As a result, the amount of debt that we can manage in some periods may not be appropriate for us in other periods. In addition, our future cash flow and available liquidity under our revolving credit facility may be insufficient to meet our debt obligations and commitments, including the notes. Any insufficiency could negatively impact our business. A range of economic, competitive, business and industry factors will affect our future financial performance, and, as a result, our ability to generate cash flow from operations and to pay our debt, including the notes. Many of these factors, such as oil, NGL and natural gas prices, economic and financial conditions in our industry and the global economy or competitive initiatives of our competitors, are beyond our control.

If we do not generate enough cash flow from operations to satisfy our debt obligations, we may have to undertake alternative financing plans, such as:

- refinancing or restructuring our debt;
- selling assets;
- reducing or delaying capital investments; or
- seeking to raise additional capital.

However, any alternative financing plans that we undertake may not allow us to meet our debt obligations. Our inability to generate sufficient cash flow to satisfy our debt obligations, including our obligations under the notes, or to obtain alternative financing, could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our debt could have important consequences to you. For example, it could:

- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;

- limit our ability to fund future working capital and capital expenditures, to engage in future acquisitions or development and lease maintenance activities, or to otherwise realize the value of our assets and opportunities fully because of the need to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments of interest and principal on our debt or to comply with any restrictive terms of our debt;

- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;

- impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future; and

- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt.



## **Table of Contents**

In addition, if we fail to comply with the covenants or other terms of any agreements governing our debt, our lenders will have the right to accelerate the maturity of that debt and foreclose upon the collateral, if any, securing that debt. Realization of any of these factors could adversely affect our financial condition.

***The notes and the guarantees will be unsecured and effectively subordinated to our and our subsidiary guarantors existing and future secured indebtedness and structurally subordinated to any existing or future indebtedness and other liabilities of our non-guarantor subsidiaries.***

The notes and the guarantees will be our and our subsidiary guarantors' senior unsecured obligations, ranking effectively junior in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt of ours and our subsidiary guarantors, including obligations under our revolving credit facility, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing the debt, and will be subordinate in right of payment to any existing or future indebtedness and other liabilities and preferred stock of our non-guarantor subsidiaries. As of December 31, 2012, after giving effect to (i) the consummation of the Acquisition, (ii) the issuance and sale of the notes and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as set forth under "Use of proceeds," (iii) our concurrent equity offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom and (iv) our revolving credit agreement amendment, we would have had total indebtedness of approximately \$901.9 million, \$1.9 million of which would have been secured, and \$798.1 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

If we or a subsidiary guarantor is declared bankrupt, becomes insolvent or is liquidated or reorganized, any secured debt of ours or that subsidiary guarantor will be entitled to be paid in full from our assets or the assets of the subsidiary guarantor, as applicable, securing that debt before any payment may be made with respect to the notes or the affected guarantees. Holders of the notes will participate ratably in our remaining assets with all holders of our unsecured indebtedness that does not rank junior to the notes, including all of our other general creditors, based upon the respective amounts owed to each holder or creditor. In any of the foregoing events, there may not be sufficient assets to pay amounts due on the notes. As a result, holders of the notes would likely receive less, ratably, than holders of secured indebtedness.

In addition, creditors of current and future subsidiaries that do not guarantee the notes will have claims, with respect to the assets of those subsidiaries, that rank structurally senior to the notes. In the event of any distribution or payment of assets of such subsidiaries in any dissolution, winding up, liquidation, reorganization, or other bankruptcy proceeding, the claims of those creditors must be satisfied prior to making any such distribution or payment to us in respect of our direct or indirect equity interests in such subsidiaries.

***We may be able to incur substantially more debt in the future. This could exacerbate the risks associated with our indebtedness.***

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. As of December 31, 2012, after giving effect to (i) the consummation of the Acquisition, (ii) the issuance and sale of the notes and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as set forth under "Use of proceeds," (iii) our concurrent equity offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom and (iv) our revolving credit agreement amendment, we would have had total indebtedness of approximately \$901.9 million, \$1.9 million of which would have been secured, and \$798.1 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. If new debt

## **Table of Contents**

is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we and our subsidiaries now face could intensify, such as: (i) our level of indebtedness may prevent us from engaging in certain transactions that might otherwise be beneficial to us by limiting our ability to obtain additional financing, limiting our flexibility in operating our business or otherwise; (ii) we could be at a competitive disadvantage relative to our less leveraged competitors that have more cash flow to devote to their business and (iii) the holders of our existing notes (of which approximately \$200 million in aggregate principal amount is outstanding), as well as the holders of any future debt we may incur that ranks equally with the notes, will be entitled to share ratably with the holders of the notes in any proceeds distributed in connection with any insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution or other winding-up of us, which may have the effect of reducing the amount of proceeds paid to you. Any of these factors could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, business prospects and ability to satisfy our obligations under the notes.

### ***Restrictions in our existing and future debt agreements could limit our growth and our ability to respond to changing conditions.***

The indenture governing our existing notes and our revolving credit agreement contain, and the indenture governing the notes will contain, a number of significant covenants in addition to covenants restricting the incurrence of additional debt. These covenants limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries, among other things, to:

- pay dividends or distributions on our capital stock or to repurchase our capital stock;
- repurchase subordinated debt;
- make certain investments;
- create certain liens on our assets to secure debt;
- merge or to enter into other business combination transactions;
- issue and sell capital stock of our subsidiaries;
- enter into certain transactions with affiliates; and
- transfer and sell assets.

Under the indenture governing our existing notes and our revolving credit agreement, if we achieve investment grade ratings by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's and no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing, we and our restricted subsidiaries will no longer be subject to the covenant restricting the payment of dividends.

Our revolving credit agreement requires us to maintain a financial ratio and to satisfy certain financial condition tests or reduce our debt. In addition, our ability to access funds under the revolving credit agreement is subject to changes in our proved reserves, including changes due to downward movement of commodity prices. These restrictions may limit our ability to obtain future financings, withstand a future downturn in our business or the economy in general, or otherwise conduct necessary corporate activities. We may also be prevented from taking advantage of business opportunities that arise because of the limitations that the restrictive covenants under the indenture governing the notes and our existing notes and the revolving credit agreement impose or may impose on us.

A breach of any covenant in the indenture governing the notes and our existing notes and our revolving credit agreement would result in a default under that agreement after any applicable grace periods. A default, if not waived, could result in acceleration of the debt outstanding under the applicable agreement and in a default with respect to, and acceleration of, the debt



## **Table of Contents**

outstanding under any other debt agreements. The accelerated debt would become immediately due and payable. If that should occur, we may not be able to make all of the required payments or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it. Even if new financing were then available, it may not be on terms that are acceptable to us. See [Description of our other indebtedness](#) and [Description of notes](#) [Events of default](#).

### ***We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.***

If we experience a change of control, we must give holders of the notes the opportunity to sell us their notes at 101% of their principal amount, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest. However, in such an event, we might not be able to pay the required repurchase price for the notes because we might not have sufficient funds available at that time, or the terms of our bank credit agreements, including our revolving credit agreement, may prevent us from applying funds to repurchase the notes. The source of funds for any repurchase required as a result of a change of control will be our available cash or cash generated from our oil and natural gas operations or other sources, including:

- borrowings under our revolving credit facility or other sources;
- sales of assets; or
- sales of equity.

Sufficient funds may not be available at the time of any change of control to repurchase the notes after first repaying any of our senior debt that may exist at the time. In addition, restrictions under our revolving credit agreement will not allow such repurchases prior to the repayment in full of borrowings under our revolving credit facility. A [change of control](#) (as defined in the indenture governing the notes) will also be an event of default under the indenture governing our existing notes and our revolving credit facility that would permit the lenders to accelerate the debt outstanding under such facility. Any future credit facilities may also contain such restrictions. Finally, using available cash to fund the potential consequences of a change of control may impair our ability to obtain additional financing in the future, which could negatively impact our ability to conduct our business operations.

### ***A financial failure by us or our subsidiaries may result in the assets of any or all of those entities becoming subject to the claims of all creditors of those entities.***

A financial failure by us or our subsidiaries could affect payment of the notes if a bankruptcy court were to substantively consolidate us and our subsidiaries. If a bankruptcy court substantively consolidated us and our subsidiaries, the assets of each entity would be subject to the claims of creditors of all entities. This would expose you not only to the usual impairments arising from bankruptcy, but also to potential dilution of the amount ultimately recoverable because of the larger creditor base. Furthermore, forced restructuring of the notes could occur through the cram-down provision of the bankruptcy code. Under this provision, the notes could be restructured over your objections as to their general terms, primarily interest rate and maturity.

## **Table of Contents**

***If the subsidiary guarantees are deemed fraudulent conveyances or preferential transfers, a court may subordinate or void them.***

Under various fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer laws, a court could subordinate or void our subsidiary guarantees. Generally, a United States court may void or subordinate a subsidiary guarantee in favor of the subsidiary's other obligations if it finds that at the time the subsidiary entered into a subsidiary guarantee it:

intended to hinder, delay or defraud any present or future creditor or contemplated insolvency with a design to favor one or more creditors to the exclusion of others;

did not receive fair consideration or reasonably equivalent value for issuing the subsidiary guarantee;

was insolvent or became insolvent as a result of issuing the subsidiary guarantee;

was engaged or about to engage in a business or transaction for which the remaining assets of the subsidiary constituted unreasonably small capital; or

intended to incur, or believed that it would incur, debts beyond its ability to pay those debts as they matured.

In addition, a guarantee may be voided based on the level of benefits that the subsidiary guarantor received compared to the amount of the subsidiary guarantee. If a subsidiary guarantee is voided or held unenforceable, you would not have any claim against that subsidiary and would be creditors solely of us and any subsidiary guarantors whose guarantees are not held unenforceable. After providing for all prior claims, there may not be sufficient assets to satisfy claims of holders of notes relating to any voided portions of any of the subsidiary guarantees.

There is a risk of a preferential transfer if:

a subsidiary guarantor declares bankruptcy or its creditors force it to declare bankruptcy within 90 days (or in certain cases, one year) after a payment on the guarantee; or

a subsidiary guarantee was made in contemplation of insolvency.

The subsidiary guarantee could be voided by a court as a preferential transfer. In addition, a court could require holders of notes to return any payments made on the notes during the 90-day (or, in certain cases, one-year) period.

***Your ability to transfer the notes may be limited by the absence of an active trading market, and an active trading market may not develop for the notes.***

The notes are a new issue of securities for which there is no established trading market. An active trading market may not develop for the notes. Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market, if any, for the notes may not be free from similar disruptions and any such disruptions may adversely affect the prices at which you may sell your notes. In addition, subsequent to their initial issuance, the notes may trade at a discount from their initial offering price, depending upon prevailing interest rates, the market for similar notes, our operating performance and financial condition and other factors.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.*

Borrowings under our revolving credit facility bear interest at variable rates and expose us to interest rate risk. If interest rates increase, our debt service obligations on the variable rate indebtedness would increase although the amount borrowed remained the same, and our net income and cash available for servicing our indebtedness would decrease.

### **Risks relating to the Acquisition**

*If the Acquisition is not consummated by July 15, 2013, or if the purchase and sale agreement is terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, we will be required to redeem the notes. If we are required to redeem the notes at such time, you may not obtain your expected return on the notes.*

If the Acquisition is not consummated by July 15, 2013, or the purchase and sale agreement is terminated at any time prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, we will be required to redeem the notes in cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of their aggregate principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. The purchase and sale agreement contains customary conditions for closing, many of which are beyond our control, and we may not be able to complete the Acquisition prior to July 15, 2013. If your notes are redeemed, you may not obtain your expected return on the notes and may not be able to reinvest the proceeds from a special redemption in an investment that results in a comparable return. In addition, if you purchase the notes at a price greater than the issue price of the notes, you may suffer a loss on your investment. See [Description of notes](#) [Special mandatory redemption](#).

*We may be subject to risks in connection with acquisitions, including the pending Acquisition, and the integration of significant acquisitions may be difficult.*

In addition to the acquisition described above under the heading [Prospectus supplement summary](#) [Acquisition of Permian Basin Assets](#), we periodically evaluate other potential acquisitions of reserves, properties, prospects and leaseholds and other strategic transactions that appear to fit within our overall business strategy. The successful acquisition of producing properties, including the pending Acquisition, requires an assessment of several factors, including:

- recoverable reserves;
- future oil, NGL and natural gas prices and their appropriate differentials;
- development and operating costs and potential environmental and other liabilities; and
- our ability to obtain external financing to fund the purchase price.

The accuracy of these assessments is inherently uncertain. In connection with these assessments, we perform a review of the subject properties that we believe to be generally consistent with industry practices. Our review will not reveal all existing or potential problems nor will it permit us to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to fully assess their deficiencies and potential recoverable reserves. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and environmental problems are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is undertaken. Even when problems are identified, the seller may be unwilling or unable to provide effective contractual protection against all or part of the problems. We often are not entitled to

## **Table of Contents**

contractual indemnification for environmental liabilities and acquire properties on an as is basis, and, as is the case with certain liabilities associated with the Permian Basin Assets to be acquired, we are entitled to indemnification for only certain environmental liabilities.

Significant acquisitions, including the pending Acquisition described in this prospectus supplement, and other strategic transactions may involve other risks, including:

diversion of our management's attention to evaluating, negotiating and integrating significant acquisitions and strategic transactions;

the challenge and cost of integrating acquired operations, information management and other technology systems and business cultures with those of ours while carrying on our ongoing business;

difficulty associated with coordinating geographically separate assets;

the challenge of attracting and retaining personnel associated with acquired operations; and

the failure to realize the full benefit that we expect in estimated proved reserves, production volume, cost savings from operating synergies or other benefits anticipated from an acquisition, or to realize these benefits within the expected time frame.

The process of integrating operations could cause an interruption of, or loss of momentum in, the activities of our business. Members of our senior management may be required to devote considerable amounts of time to this integration process, which will decrease the time they will have to manage our business. If our senior management is not able to effectively manage the integration process, or if any significant business activities are interrupted as a result of the integration process, our business could suffer.

### ***Financing the Acquisition will substantially increase our leverage.***

We intend to finance the Acquisition in part through the issuance of the notes in this offering. Our total outstanding indebtedness as of December 31, 2012 was \$410 million. As of December 31, 2012, after giving effect to (i) the consummation of the Acquisition, (ii) the issuance and sale of the notes and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as set forth under Use of proceeds, (iii) our concurrent equity offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom, and (iv) our revolving credit agreement amendment, we would have had total indebtedness of approximately \$901.9 million, \$1.9 million of which would have been secured, and \$798.1 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. The increase in our indebtedness may reduce our flexibility to respond to changing business and economic conditions or to fund capital expenditures or working capital needs.

**Table of Contents**

## **Use of proceeds**

We will receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$690.5 million, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses. We intend to use all of the net proceeds from this offering to fund a portion of the consideration for the Acquisition. If we are required to redeem the notes as described in Description of notes Special mandatory redemption , we will use the net proceeds from this offering to fund such redemption. Prior to any such redemption or the consummation of the Acquisition, we will maintain the net proceeds from this offering on hand at all times in cash or cash equivalents, and holders will not have any special access or rights to or a lien or encumbrance of any kind on such net proceeds from this offering. See Description of notes Special mandatory redemption.

S-22

Table of Contents**Capitalization**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2012:

on a consolidated historical basis;

as adjusted to give effect to the issuance and sale of \$700 million in aggregate principal amount of notes in this offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in Use of proceeds; and

pro forma to give effect to (i) this notes offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in Use of proceeds, (ii) the issuance and sale of 7,000,000 shares of common stock in our concurrent equity offering at a public offering price of \$42.50 per share and the application of the net proceeds therefrom to fund a portion of the consideration for the Acquisition and to repay outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility as described in Prospectus supplement summary Recent developments Concurrent equity offering and (iii) the use of approximately \$5.25 million in cash to pay certain fees relating to the financing of the Acquisition.

You should read our historical consolidated financial statements and notes, as well as our unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements related to the Acquisition and accompanying notes included in our Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 15, 2013, that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement.

(Dollars in thousands)	Historical	As of December 31, 2012	
		As adjusted	Pro forma
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 36,786	\$ 36,786	31,536
<b>Long-term debt:</b>			
Revolving credit facility(1)	210,000	210,000	1,906
9.500% Senior Notes due 2018	200,000	200,000	200,000
5.625% Senior Notes due 2021		700,000	700,000
<b>Total long-term debt</b>	<b>410,000</b>	<b>1,110,000</b>	<b>901,906</b>
Total equity(2)	803,999	803,999	1,086,238
<b>Total capitalization</b>	<b>\$ 1,213,999</b>	<b>\$ 1,913,999</b>	<b>1,988,144</b>

(1) In March 2013, we borrowed approximately \$38 million under our revolving credit facility to pay a deposit into escrow pursuant to the Comstock PSA. The deposit will be applied against the payment of the purchase price at the closing of the Acquisition. As of April 12, 2013, we had \$305 million outstanding under our revolving credit facility and \$495 million of borrowing capacity under such facility.

(2) We cannot assure you that we will complete the concurrent equity offering. This notes offering is not contingent upon the concurrent equity offering, and the concurrent equity offering is not contingent on this notes offering. Pro forma total equity shown net of approximately \$3.4 million for the after-tax expensing of bridge fees.

Table of Contents**Ratio of earnings to fixed charges**

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated on a consolidated historical basis.

	<b>2008(1)</b>	<b>2009(1)</b>	<b>Year ended December 31,</b>		
			<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges			2.2	6.1	9.4

- (1) Due to non-cash impairment charges of oil and gas properties resulting in our loss for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges was less than 1:1. We would have needed additional earnings of \$302.1 million and \$345.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009, respectively, to achieve coverage of 1:1. The term "fixed charges" means the sum of the following: interest expensed and capitalized, amortized premiums, discounts and capitalized expenses related to indebtedness and an estimate of interest within rental expense (equal to one-third of rental expense). Management believes this is a reasonable approximation of the interest factor.

Table of Contents**Management**

Our executive officers and directors are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position(s) held</b>
James E. Craddock	54	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President
John E. Hagale	56	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
John D. Clayton	49	Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer
J. Chad Driskill	48	Vice President, Marketing and Business Development
Don O. McCormack	51	Vice President, Treasurer and Chief Accounting Officer
Gerald L. Maxwell	59	Vice President, Human Resources and Administration
Philip L. Frederickson	56	Lead Director
Richard W. Beckler	73	Director
Matthew D. Fitzgerald	55	Director
D. Henry Houston	73	Director
Carin S. Knickel	56	Director
Donald D. Patteson, Jr.	67	Director

*James E. Craddock*, age 54, has served as a Director for Rosetta since February 2013. In February 2013, Mr. Craddock was named Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and President of Rosetta. Mr. Craddock joined Rosetta in April 2008 as Vice President, Drilling and Production Operations and was named a Senior Vice President in January 2011. From April 2006 to March 2008, Mr. Craddock was Chief Operating Officer for BPI Energy, Inc., an exploration and production start-up company focused on coal bed methane development. On February 3, 2009, BPI Energy, Inc. filed a voluntary petition for relief under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. Mr. Craddock began his industry career with Superior Oil Company in 1981 and then held a broad range of technical, operational and strategic roles with Burlington Resources Inc. ( Burlington ) and its predecessor companies for more than 20 years. At Burlington, he held a series of positions of increasing responsibility, most recently as Chief Engineer. Mr. Craddock received a Bachelor of Science degree in Mechanical Engineering from Texas A&M University. Mr. Craddock has extensive experience in production operations, reservoir and production engineering, and unconventional oil and gas exploitation. Mr. Craddock has played a key role in the executive management and implementation of strategic initiatives at Rosetta during recent years. His operational expertise, knowledge of the Company and strategic vision are assets to the Company and benefit Rosetta's Board of Directors.

*John E. Hagale*, age 56, has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Rosetta since November 2011. He was also the Treasurer of the Company from November 2011 until August 2012. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Hagale was Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Administrative Officer of The Methodist Hospital System from June 2003 through October 2011. He was also employed with Burlington and its predecessor Burlington Northern Inc. for 15 years where he held a series of executive financial positions with



**Table of Contents**

increasing responsibilities, including Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Burlington. Mr. Hagale began his career with Deloitte Haskins and Sells. Mr. Hagale holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Accounting from the University of Notre Dame. He has more than 30 years of financial and accounting experience and is a certified public accountant.

*John D. Clayton*, age 49, has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer of Rosetta since February 2013. Mr. Clayton joined Rosetta as Vice President, Asset Development of the Company in March 2008 and was named a Senior Vice President in January 2011. Mr. Clayton has more than 25 years of industry experience including reservoir, production and drilling engineering, as well as business development activities related to strategic planning, mergers, acquisitions and joint ventures. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Clayton held various leadership and managerial positions with Burlington and ConocoPhillips. Mr. Clayton has a Bachelor of Science degree in Petroleum Engineering from Louisiana State University.

*J. Chad Driskill*, age 48, has served as Vice President, Marketing and Business Development of Rosetta since July 2005. At Rosetta, Mr. Driskill is responsible for both physical and financial commodity marketing and trading. Prior to joining Rosetta in July 2005, Mr. Driskill spent 10 years holding a number of positions in energy trading, business development, and risk management at both Calpine Corporation and Calpine Energy Services. Prior to joining Calpine, Mr. Driskill spent 5 years at LFC Financial Corp. as Director of Gas Trading. Mr. Driskill has over 23 years of experience in the energy trading, oil and gas, and power generation industries. Mr. Driskill holds a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Finance from Texas Tech University.

*Don O. McCormack*, age 51, has served as Vice President, Treasurer and Chief Accounting Officer of Rosetta since January 2013. Mr. McCormack joined Rosetta as Vice President and Treasurer of the Company in August 2012. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. McCormack served as Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer from 2010 until 2012 for Concho Resources Inc., an independent oil and gas company, in Midland, Texas. From 2007 to 2010, he was the Controller and Chief Accounting Officer for Red Oak Capital Management LLC, an oil and gas investment company based in Houston, Texas. Prior to joining Red Oak Capital Management LLC, Mr. McCormack held various leadership and managerial positions with Burlington and ConocoPhillips. Mr. McCormack received a Bachelor of Business Administration degree in Accounting from the University of Texas at Arlington and is a certified public accountant.

*Gerald L. Maxwell*, age 59, has served as the Vice President, Human Resources and Administration since April 2007. Mr. Maxwell joined the Company in May 2005 as an independent consultant. In November 2005, he became the General Manager of Human Resources, and in April 2007, he became Vice President of Human Resources. Previously, Mr. Maxwell was Vice President of Human Resources for several of El Paso Corporation's business units, both domestic and international. Prior to El Paso's acquisition of Tenneco Energy, he was director of human resources for Tenneco Energy. Mr. Maxwell has also held human resources positions at Quintana Petroleum, Anadarko Petroleum, Coastal Corporation, and other companies in the financial industry. He holds dual Bachelor degrees in Management and Economics from Houston Baptist University, and has over 32 years of human resources experience in the energy industry.

*Philip L. Frederickson*, age 56, has served as a Director of Rosetta since July 2008. In May 2011, he was appointed as the lead independent director. Mr. Frederickson retired from ConocoPhillips in January 2008, where he was serving as Executive Vice President, Planning, Strategy and

---

**Table of Contents**

Corporate Affairs. Prior to serving in this role, he held the position of Executive Vice President, Commercial. Mr. Frederickson joined Conoco in 1978 and held various positions in the United States and Europe, with diverse responsibilities including refining and marketing operations, upstream strategy and portfolio management, and business development. Mr. Frederickson serves on the board of directors for Access Midstream Partners, L.P. He is also a director emeritus for The Yellowstone Park Foundation. Mr. Frederickson holds a Bachelor of Science in Industrial Engineering from Texas Tech University. Mr. Frederickson's broad assignments and executive management experience with a Fortune 10 company in the energy industry provide relevant experience in a number of strategic and operational areas including mergers and acquisitions, business development, marketing and trading and logistics.

*Richard W. Beckler*, age 73, has served as a Director of Rosetta since July 2005. Since March 2011, Mr. Beckler has been a partner in Bracewell & Giuliani LLP's white collar defense practice and head of the litigation practice. From 2003 until March 2011, he served as a partner in the global litigation group and as the head of the firm's Securities, Government Enforcement and White Collar Defense group of the law firm of Howrey LLP. Howrey LLP originally filed under Chapter 7 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Law and was converted to a bankruptcy under Chapter 11 on June 6, 2011. From 1979 through 2003, he was a partner in the law firm of Fulbright & Jaworski and at the end of his tenure, was the head of the litigation group in Washington, D.C. Mr. Beckler also served as a section chief in the Criminal Fraud Section of the U.S. Department of Justice, and as an Assistant District Attorney in the Manhattan District Attorney's Office. Mr. Beckler has a Juris Doctor degree from Fordham Law School and over 40 years of experience practicing law at private firms, the U.S. Department of Justice and the New York County (Manhattan) District Attorney's Office. This has enabled Mr. Beckler to bring legal expertise, and more specifically expertise in securities regulation, to Rosetta's Board of Directors.

*Matthew D. Fitzgerald*, age 55, has served as a Director of Rosetta since September 2008. He has been President of Total Choice Communications LLC, a wireless preferred retailer based in Houston, Texas, since September 2009. Mr. Fitzgerald retired from Grant Prideco, Inc. in April 2008, where he served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer from January 2004 until February 2007, and Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer from February 2007 until his retirement. Prior to joining Grant Prideco, Inc., Mr. Fitzgerald served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Treasurer of Veritas DGC from March 2001 until January 2004. Mr. Fitzgerald was employed by BJ Services Company from 1989 to 2001, where he served as Vice President and Controller. Mr. Fitzgerald was also a senior manager with the accounting firm of Ernst & Whinney. Mr. Fitzgerald serves on the board of directors for Independence Contract Drilling, Inc., a privately held provider of contract drilling rig services. Mr. Fitzgerald holds a Bachelor of Business Administration and a Masters in Accountancy from the University of Florida. Mr. Fitzgerald's prior positions of responsibility as chief financial officer and controller for service companies within the energy industry provide strong financial and accounting expertise and valuable insight into the service industry to Rosetta's Board of Directors.

*D. Henry Houston*, age 73, has served as a Director of Rosetta since July 2005. Mr. Houston served as Chairman of the Board from July 2007 until February 2010. From 2002 through 2008, when he retired, Mr. Houston was Executive Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as a director, of Remote Knowledge, Inc., a company offering communication services for marine pleasure craft. From 1995 through 2002, he served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of T.D. Rowe Amusements, a private company operating

**Table of Contents**

approximately 25,000 vending and amusement devices. Mr. Houston also previously worked as an oil and gas consultant and served as President of KP Exploration, Inc., Chairman of the Board of Magee Poole Drilling Company, President of Black Hawk Oil Company, Chief Financial Officer of C&K Petroleum, and Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and director of Southdown Inc. Earlier in his career, he worked with Price Waterhouse and with Detsco, Inc. Mr. Houston has a degree in accounting from the University of Arkansas. Mr. Houston's financial accounting background, prior energy experience, and general business acumen are assets to Rosetta's Board of Directors.

*Carin S. Knickel*, age 56, has served as a Director of Rosetta since July 2012. Since January 2013, Ms. Knickel has served as Assistant Dean in the College of Engineering at the University of Colorado, Boulder. From 2003 until her retirement in May 2012, she served as Vice President, Human Resources of ConocoPhillips, an energy company located in Houston, Texas. She joined Conoco in 1979 and held various operating, planning and business development positions throughout her career. Ms. Knickel held positions in Europe as general manager of business development for refining and marketing and later fulfilled the same role for exploration and production. She returned to the United States and served as general manager of refining, marketing and transportation and in 2001 was named President of ConocoPhillips specialty businesses division. Ms. Knickel holds a bachelor's degree in marketing and statistics from the University of Colorado and a master's degree in management from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. She has valuable experience guiding CEO succession management and executive compensation processes at the board level. Ms. Knickel is experienced in strategic merger integration and has led human resource processes for a Fortune 10 company. Ms. Knickel's energy industry managerial experience, her business acumen, and human resources expertise are all assets to Rosetta's Board of Directors.

*Donald D. Patteson, Jr.*, age 67, has served as a Director of Rosetta since July 2005. Mr. Patteson is the founder and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Sovereign Business Forms, Inc., a consolidator in the wholesale manufacturing of custom business forms and related products segment of the printing industry. He also served as Chief Executive Officer of Sovereign from August 1996 until his retirement in August 2008. Prior to founding Sovereign in August 1996, he served as Managing Director of Sovereign Capital Partners, an investment firm specializing in leveraged buyouts. Mr. Patteson also previously served as President and Chief Executive Officer of WBC Holdings, Inc., and President and Chief Executive Officer of Temple Marine Drilling, Inc./R.C. Chapman Drilling Co., Inc., and President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of Temple Drilling. He also worked with Atwood Oceanics, Houston Offshore International, Western Oceanic and Arthur Andersen's management consulting practice earlier in his career. In August 2011, Mr. Patteson became a director of Carriage Services, Inc. Mr. Patteson has an MBA with concentration in finance from the University of Texas. Mr. Patteson has 24 years of experience as a chief executive officer in various industries including the oil and gas service industry, which enables him to provide the Board with valuable financial accounting expertise, experience with major financial transactions and insight into the oil and gas service industry.

**Table of Contents**

## **Description of our other indebtedness**

### **Revolving credit facility**

On April 9, 2009, we entered into an amended and restated senior revolving credit agreement with Wells Fargo Bank, National Association (as successor-in-interest to BNP Paribas), as administrative agent, and various other lenders party thereto. We entered into an amendment to the revolving credit agreement on April 12, 2013 to increase our revolving line of credit from \$750 million to \$1.5 billion, subject to a borrowing base. Additionally, the amendment extends the maturity date of our revolving credit facility from May 2016 to May 2018. In connection with the amendment, our borrowing base was increased to \$800 million. Availability under our revolving credit facility is restricted to a borrowing base and committed amount, which are subject to review and adjustment on a semi-annual basis and other interim adjustments, including adjustments based on our hedging arrangements and asset divestitures. The borrowing base is also subject to adjustment based on the issuance of senior notes; however, in connection with the amendment, we received from the lenders a waiver of this borrowing base reduction relating to the issuance of the notes offered hereby. Amounts outstanding under our revolving credit facility bear interest at specified margins over the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) of 1.50% to 2.50%. The weighted average borrowing rate for the year ended December 31, 2012 under our revolving credit facility was 1.89%.

We are also subject to certain financial covenants set forth in the revolving credit agreement, including the requirement to maintain (i) a minimum current ratio of consolidated current assets, including the unused amount of available borrowing capacity, to consolidated current liabilities, excluding certain non-cash obligations, of not less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of the end of each fiscal quarter and (ii) a maximum leverage ratio of total debt to earnings before interest expense, income taxes and noncash items, such as depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment, of not greater than 4.0 to 1.0, calculated at the end of each fiscal quarter for the four fiscal quarters then ended, after giving pro forma effect to acquisitions and divestitures. At December 31, 2012, our current ratio as defined under the revolving credit agreement was 3.1x and our leverage ratio was 0.9x. In addition, we are subject to covenants limiting dividends and other restricted payments, transactions with affiliates, incurrence of debt, changes of control, asset sales, and liens on properties. If we achieve investment grade ratings by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's and no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the revolving credit agreement, we will no longer be subject to the covenant restricting the payment of dividends.

We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2012.

As of December 31, 2012, we had \$210.0 million outstanding under our revolving credit facility, with \$415.0 million of available borrowing capacity. As of April 12, 2013, we had \$305 million in outstanding indebtedness under our revolving credit facility and our borrowing capacity as of such date was equal to \$495 million. As of December 31, 2012, after giving effect to (i) the consummation of the Acquisition, (ii) the issuance and sale of the notes and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as set forth under Use of proceeds, (iii) our concurrent equity offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom, and (iv) our revolving credit agreement amendment, we would have had total indebtedness of approximately \$901.9 million, \$1.9 million of which would have been secured, and \$798.1 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. In addition, as of April 12, 2013, we had \$495 million of borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

**Table of Contents**

**Existing notes**

On April 15, 2010, we issued and sold \$200.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 9.500% Senior Notes due 2018 in a private offering, and subsequently exchanged all of the privately placed notes for registered notes on September 21, 2010. Interest on these existing notes is payable semi-annually on April 15 and October 15 of each year.

The existing notes are redeemable at our option, in whole or in part, at any time before April 15, 2014, at the make-whole price set forth in the indenture governing the existing notes, and on or after such date at fixed redemption prices, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption. At any time prior to April 15, 2013, we may redeem up to 35% of the existing notes with cash proceeds that we raise in equity offerings at a redemption price of 109.5% of the principal amount of the existing notes redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption so long as (i) at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the existing notes issued remains outstanding after the redemption and (ii) such redemption occurs within 120 days of closing the equity offering.

The indenture governing the existing notes includes covenants that limit our ability to, among other things, incur additional indebtedness; pay dividends on our capital stock or purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or retire capital stock or subordinated indebtedness; make investments; incur liens; create any consensual restriction on the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends, make loans or transfer property to us; engage in transactions with affiliates; sell assets; and consolidate, merge or transfer assets. If our existing notes achieve investment grade ratings by both Moody's and Standard & Poor's and no default or event of default has occurred and is continuing under the indenture, we and our restricted subsidiaries will no longer be subject to many of these covenants, including the payment of dividends. The indenture also contains customary events of default. At December 31, 2012, we were in compliance with the terms and provisions as contained within the Indenture.

**Table of Contents**

**Description of notes**

We will issue the Notes under a base indenture, to be dated as of May 2, 2013 (the *Base Indenture* ), and a supplemental indenture, to be dated as of May 2, 2013 (the *Supplemental Indenture* and together with the Base Indenture, the *Indenture* ), among us, the Subsidiary Guarantors and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as trustee (the *Trustee* ). The terms of the Notes include those expressly set forth in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the *Trust Indenture Act* ). The Indenture is unlimited in aggregate principal amount, although the issuance of Notes in this offering will be limited to \$700.0 million. We may issue an unlimited principal amount of additional notes having identical terms and conditions as the Notes (the *Additional Notes* ). We will only be permitted to issue such Additional Notes in compliance with the covenant described under the subheading *Certain covenants* *Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock*. Any Additional Notes will be part of the same issue as the Notes that we are currently offering and will vote on all matters with the holders of the Notes. Unless the context otherwise requires, for all purposes of the Indenture and this *Description of notes*, references to the Notes include any Additional Notes actually issued.

This *Description of notes* is intended to be a useful overview of the material provisions of the Notes and the Indenture. Since this description is only a summary, you should refer to these documents for a complete description of the obligations of the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors and your rights.

You will find the definitions of capitalized terms used in this *Description of notes* under the heading *Certain definitions*. For purposes of this description, references to the Company, *we*, *our* and *us* refer only to Rosetta Resources Inc. and not to any of its subsidiaries.

**General**

*The notes.* The Notes:

are general unsecured, senior obligations of the Company;

mature on May 1, 2021;

will be issued in denominations of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000;

will be represented by one or more registered Notes in global form, but in certain circumstances may be represented by Notes in definitive form, see *Book-entry; delivery and form* ;

will rank senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Obligations of the Company;

will rank equally in right of payment to any senior Indebtedness of the Company, including the Existing Senior Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, without giving effect to collateral arrangements;

will be initially unconditionally guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by Rosetta Resources Offshore, LLC, Rosetta Resources Operating GP, LLC, Rosetta Resources Operating LP, Rosetta Resources Michigan Limited Partnership and Rosetta Resources Holdings, LLC, representing each Restricted Subsidiary of the Company that currently guarantees the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and the Existing Senior Notes, see *Subsidiary guarantees* ;

**Table of Contents**

will effectively rank junior to any future secured Indebtedness of the Company, including amounts that may be borrowed under our Senior Secured Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness; and

rank structurally junior to the indebtedness and other obligations of any future non-guarantor subsidiaries, including any future Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

*The guarantees.* Initially, each of the Company's wholly-owned Subsidiaries will unconditionally guarantee the Notes on a senior unsecured basis. Each Guarantee of the Notes:

will be general unsecured, senior obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor;

will rank senior in right of payment to any future Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor;

will rank equally in right of payment to any other existing and future senior Indebtedness of each Subsidiary Guarantor, including the Subsidiary Guarantors' Guarantee under the Existing Senior Notes and the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, without giving effect to collateral arrangements;

will effectively rank junior to all existing and future secured Indebtedness of each Subsidiary Guarantor, including any borrowings and guarantees under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness; and

will effectively rank junior to all future Indebtedness of any non-guarantor Subsidiary of each Subsidiary Guarantor.

Initially, all of the Company's Subsidiaries will be Subsidiary Guarantors and Restricted Subsidiaries. Certain future Subsidiaries may not be required to guarantee the Notes. See Certain covenants Future subsidiary guarantors. Also, under the circumstances described below in the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary under the heading Certain definitions, the Company may designate certain of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not guarantee the Notes and will not be subject to the restrictive covenants in the Indenture.

*Interest.* Interest on the Notes will compound semiannually and will:

accrue at the rate of 5.625% per annum;

accrue from the Issue Date or, if interest has already been paid on the Notes, from the most recent interest payment date;

be payable in cash semiannually in arrears on May 1 and November 1, commencing on November 1, 2013;

be payable to the holders of record on April 15 and October 15 immediately preceding the related interest payment dates; and

be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

If an interest payment date falls on a day that is not a Business Day, the interest payment to be made on such interest payment date will be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on such interest payment date, and no additional interest will





## **Table of Contents**

accrue as a result of such delayed payment. The Company will pay interest on overdue principal of the Notes at the above rate, and overdue installments of interest at such rate, to the extent lawful.

### **Payments on the notes; paying agent and registrar**

We will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes at the office or agency designated by the Company in the City and State of New York, except that we may, at our option, pay interest on the Notes by check mailed to holders of the Notes at their registered address as it appears in the registrar's books. We have initially designated the corporate trust office of the Trustee in Dallas, Texas to act as our paying agent and registrar. We may, however, change the paying agent or registrar without prior notice to the holders of the Notes, and the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may act as paying agent or registrar.

We will pay principal of, premium, if any, and interest on, Notes in global form registered in the name of or held by The Depository Trust Company or its nominee in immediately available funds to The Depository Trust Company or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered holder of such global Note.

### **Transfer and exchange**

A holder may transfer or exchange Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Notes. No service charge will be imposed by the Company, the Trustee or the registrar for any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, but the Company may require a holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or other governmental taxes and fees required by law or permitted by the Indenture. The Company is not required to transfer or exchange any Note selected for redemption. Also, the Company is not required to transfer or exchange any Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Notes to be redeemed.

The registered holder of a Note will be treated as its owner for all purposes.

### **Special mandatory redemption**

If a Mandatory Redemption Event occurs, then on the Special Mandatory Redemption Date, the Company will redeem all and not less than all the Notes then outstanding at a redemption price equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes, plus any accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the Special Mandatory Redemption Date (the Special Mandatory Redemption Price). We refer to such redemption as the Special Mandatory Redemption.

The Company will promptly, and in any event not more than three Business Days after the occurrence of a Mandatory Redemption Event, deliver notice of the special mandatory redemption to the Trustee, who will then promptly deliver such notice to each holder of Notes at its registered address. On or prior to the Special Mandatory Redemption Date, the Company will deposit with the Trustee an amount of cash sufficient to pay the Special Mandatory Redemption Price. Prior to any such deposit of cash with the Trustee to fulfill the Special Mandatory Redemption Price or the consummation of the Acquisition, the Company shall maintain the net proceeds from this offering on hand at all times in cash or Cash Equivalents, and holders will not have any special access or rights to or a lien or encumbrance of any kind on the net proceeds to the Company from this offering.

**Table of Contents****Optional redemption**

On and after May 1, 2017, we may redeem all or, from time to time, a part of the Notes upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice, at the following redemption prices (expressed as a percentage of principal amount of the Notes), plus accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes, if any, to the applicable redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on May 1 of the years indicated below:

Year	Percentage
2017	102.813%
2018	101.406%
2019 and thereafter	100.000%

Prior to May 1, 2016, we may, at our option, on any one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes (including Additional Notes) issued under the Indenture with an amount of cash not greater than the Net Cash Proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date); *provided that*

- (1) at least 65% of the original principal amount of the Notes issued on the Issue Date remains outstanding after each such redemption; and
- (2) the redemption occurs within 120 days after the closing of the related Equity Offering.

In addition, the Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time prior to May 1, 2017 at the option of the Company upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to each holder of Notes at its registered address, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest to, the applicable redemption date (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Applicable Premium means, with respect to any Note on any applicable redemption date, the greater of:

- (1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Note; or
- (2) the excess, if any, of:
  - (a) the present value at such redemption date of (i) the redemption price of such Note at May 1, 2017 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under the caption "Optional redemption") plus (ii) all required interest payments (excluding accrued and unpaid interest to such redemption date) due on such Note through May 1, 2017 computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such redemption date plus 50 basis points; over
  - (b) the principal amount of such Note.

Treasury Rate means, as of any redemption date, the yield to maturity at the time of computation of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and

## **Table of Contents**

published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) which has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the redemption date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the redemption date to May 1, 2017; *provided, however*, that if the period from the redemption date to May 1, 2017 is not equal to the constant maturity of a United States Treasury security for which a weekly average yield is given, the Treasury Rate shall be obtained by linear interpolation (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth of a year) from the weekly average yields of United States Treasury securities for which such yields are given, except that if the period from the redemption date to May 1, 2017 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year shall be used. The Company will (a) calculate the Treasury Rate as of the second Business Day preceding the applicable redemption date and (b) prior to such redemption date file with the Trustee an Officers' Certificate setting forth the Applicable Premium and the Treasury Rate and showing the calculation of each in reasonable detail.

## **Selection and notice**

If the Company is redeeming less than all of the outstanding Notes, the Trustee will select the Notes for redemption in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange, if any, on which the Notes are listed or, if the Notes are not listed, then on a pro rata basis (and when the Notes are in the form of one or more global notes, in as near a pro rata basis in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC), by lot or by such other method as the Trustee in its sole discretion will deem to be fair and appropriate, although no Note of \$2,000 in original principal amount or less will be redeemed in part. If any Note is to be redeemed in part only, the notice of redemption relating to such Note will state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. A new Note in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued in the name of the holder thereof upon cancellation of the partially redeemed Note. On and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on Notes or the portion of them called for redemption unless we default in the payment thereof.

## **Mandatory redemption; offers to purchase; open market purchases**

We are not required to make mandatory redemption payments or sinking fund payments with respect to the Notes, except as described under the caption Special mandatory redemption. However, under certain circumstances, we may be required to offer to purchase Notes as described under the captions Change of control and Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock.

We may acquire Notes by means other than a redemption or required repurchase, whether by tender offer, open market purchases, negotiated transactions or otherwise, in accordance with applicable securities laws, so long as such acquisition does not otherwise violate the terms of the Indenture. However, other existing or future agreements of the Company or its Subsidiaries may limit the ability of the Company or its Subsidiaries to purchase Notes prior to maturity.

## **Ranking**

The Notes will be general unsecured obligations of the Company that rank senior in right of payment to all existing and future Indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes. The Notes will rank equally in right of payment with all existing and future liabilities of the Company that are not so subordinated and will be effectively

---

**Table of Contents**

subordinated to all of our secured Indebtedness, including Indebtedness Incurred under our Senior Secured Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness, and liabilities of any of our Subsidiaries that do not guarantee the Notes (including each of our Restricted Subsidiaries). The obligations of each of the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Subsidiary Guarantees for the Notes will rank equally in right of payment with all other Indebtedness of such Subsidiary Guarantor, except to the extent such other Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the obligations arising under its Subsidiary Guarantee. However, such obligations will effectively rank junior to all existing and future secured Indebtedness of the Subsidiary Guarantors, including any borrowings and guarantees under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such Indebtedness. In the event of bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up of the Company or its Subsidiary Guarantors or upon a default in payment with respect to, or the acceleration of, any Indebtedness under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement or other secured Indebtedness, the assets of the Company and its Subsidiary Guarantors that secure secured Indebtedness will be available to pay obligations on the Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees only after all Indebtedness under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and other secured Indebtedness has been repaid in full from such assets. In addition, in the event of bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up of a non-guarantor Subsidiary, the assets of such Subsidiary will be available to pay obligations on the Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantee only after all obligations of such Subsidiary have been repaid in full from such assets. We advise you that there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all the Notes and the Subsidiary Guarantees then outstanding.

As of December 31, 2012, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Transactions:

we and our Subsidiary Guarantors would have had \$901.9 million of total Indebtedness; and

of the \$901.9 million of total Indebtedness, \$1.9 million of which would have constituted secured Indebtedness under our Senior Secured Credit Agreement, and we would have additional availability of \$798.1 million under our Senior Secured Credit Agreement as to which the Notes would have been effectively subordinated to the extent of the assets secured thereby.

**Subsidiary guarantees**

The Subsidiary Guarantors will, jointly and severally, fully and unconditionally guarantee on a senior unsecured basis our obligations under the Notes and all obligations under the Indenture. The obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors under the Subsidiary Guarantees will rank equally in right of payment with other Indebtedness of such Subsidiary Guarantor, except to the extent such other Indebtedness is expressly subordinate to the obligations arising under the Subsidiary Guarantee.

As of December 31, 2012, on a pro forma basis after giving effect to the Transactions, the Subsidiary Guarantors would have had approximately \$901.9 million of total Indebtedness.

Although the Indenture will limit the amount of Indebtedness that the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may Incur, such Indebtedness may be substantial and such limitation is subject to a number of significant qualifications. Moreover, the Indenture does not impose any limitation on the Incurrence by such Subsidiaries of liabilities that are not considered Indebtedness under the Indenture. See Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock.

## **Table of Contents**

The obligations of each Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee will be limited as necessary to prevent that Subsidiary Guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under applicable law, although no assurance can be given that a court would give the holder the benefit of such provision. See Risk Factors Risks relating to the notes If the subsidiary guarantees are deemed fraudulent conveyances or preferential transfers, a court may subordinate or void them. If a Subsidiary Guarantee were rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the applicable Subsidiary Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Subsidiary Guarantor's liability on its Subsidiary Guarantee could be reduced to zero. If the obligations of a Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee were avoided, holders of Notes would have to look to the assets of any remaining Subsidiary Guarantors for payment. There can be no assurance in that event that such assets would suffice to pay the outstanding principal and interest on the Notes.

In the event a Subsidiary Guarantor is sold or disposed of (whether by merger, consolidation, the sale of its Capital Stock or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets (other than by lease)) and whether or not the Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving entity in such transaction to a Person which is not the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company, such Subsidiary Guarantor will be released from its obligations under its Subsidiary Guarantee if the sale or other disposition does not violate the covenants described under Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock.

In addition, a Subsidiary Guarantor will be released from its obligations under the Indenture and its Subsidiary Guarantee, upon the release or discharge of the Guarantee that resulted in the creation of such Subsidiary Guarantee pursuant to the covenant described under Certain covenants Future subsidiary guarantors, except a release or discharge by or as a result of payment under such Guarantee; if the Company designates such Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and such designation complies with the other applicable provisions of the Indenture or in connection with any covenant defeasance, legal defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the Notes as provided below under the captions Defeasance and Satisfaction and discharge.

## **Change of control**

If a Change of Control occurs, unless the Company has previously or concurrently exercised its right to redeem all of the Notes as described under Optional redemption, each holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part (equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000) of such holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

Within 30 days following any Change of Control, unless we have previously or concurrently exercised our right to redeem all of the Notes as described under Optional redemption, we will mail a notice (the Change of Control Offer) to each holder, with a copy to the Trustee, stating:

(1) that a Change of Control has occurred and that such holder has the right to require us to purchase such holder's Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the principal amount of such Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase

**Table of Contents**

- (subject to the right of holders of record on a record date to receive interest on the relevant interest payment date) (the Change of Control Payment );
- (2) the repurchase date (which shall be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed) (the Change of Control Payment Date );
- (3) that any Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless we default in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that holders electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Notes, with the form entitled Option of Holder to Elect Purchase on the reverse of such Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Notes and their election to require us to purchase such Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the 30th day following the date of the Change of Control notice, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the holder of the Notes, the principal amount of Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such holder is withdrawing its tendered Notes and its election to have such Notes purchased;
- (7) that if we are repurchasing less than all of the Notes, the holders of the remaining Notes will be issued new Notes and such new Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Notes must be equal to a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 and an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000; and
- (8) the procedures determined by us, consistent with the Indenture, that a holder must follow in order to have its Notes repurchased.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes (in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000) properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer and not properly withdrawn;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered and not properly withdrawn; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes so accepted together with an Officers Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Company.

The paying agent will promptly mail or deliver to each holder of Notes properly tendered and not properly withdrawn the Change of Control Payment for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any; *provided* that each such new Note will be in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000.

## **Table of Contents**

If the Change of Control Payment Date, is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no further interest will be payable to holders who tender pursuant to the Change of Control Offer.

The Change of Control provisions described above will be applicable whether or not any other provisions of the Indenture are applicable. Except as described above with respect to a Change of Control, the Indenture does not contain provisions that permit the holders to require that the Company repurchase or redeem the Notes in the event of a takeover, recapitalization or similar transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer, (2) notice of redemption of all outstanding Notes has been given pursuant to the Indenture as described above under the caption Optional redemption, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable redemption price, or (3) in connection with or in contemplation of any Change of Control, the Company has made an offer to purchase (an Alternate Offer) any and all Notes validly tendered at a cash price equal to or higher than the Change of Control Payment and has purchased all Notes properly tendered in accordance with the terms of such Alternate Offer.

A Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, and conditioned upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making the Change of Control Offer.

We will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes as a result of a Change of Control. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of the Indenture, or compliance with the Change of Control provisions of the Indenture would constitute a violation of any such laws or regulations, we will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached our obligations under the Indenture by virtue of our compliance with such securities laws or regulations.

Our ability to repurchase Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer may be limited by a number of factors. The occurrence of certain of the events that constitute a Change of Control would constitute a default under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement. In addition, certain events that may constitute a change of control under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and cause a default under that agreement will not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture. Future Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries may also contain prohibitions of certain events that would constitute a Change of Control or require such Indebtedness to be repurchased or repaid upon a Change of Control. Moreover, the exercise by the holders of their right to require the Company to repurchase the Notes could cause a default under such Indebtedness, even if the Change of Control itself does not, due to the financial effect of such repurchase on the Company. Finally, the Company's ability to pay cash to the holders upon a repurchase may be limited by the Company's then existing financial resources. There can be no assurance that sufficient funds will be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

## **Table of Contents**

Even if sufficient funds were otherwise available, the terms of the Senior Secured Credit Agreement will, and other and/or future Indebtedness may, prohibit the Company's prepayment or repurchase of Notes before their scheduled maturity. Consequently, if the Company is not able to prepay the Indebtedness under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and any such other Indebtedness containing similar restrictions or obtain requisite consents, the Company will be unable to fulfill its repurchase obligations if holders of Notes exercise their repurchase rights following a Change of Control, resulting in a default under the Indenture. A default under the Indenture may result in a cross-default under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement.

If holders of not less than 90% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes validly tender and do not withdraw such Notes in a Change of Control Offer or an Alternate Offer and the Company, or any third party making a Change of Control Offer in lieu of the Company as described above, purchases all of the Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn by such holders, the Company will have the right, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice, given not more than 30 days following such purchase pursuant to the Change of Control Offer or an Alternate Offer described above, to redeem all Notes that remain outstanding following such purchase at a redemption price in cash equal to the applicable Change of Control Payment plus, to the extent not included in the Change of Control Payment, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of redemption (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

The Change of Control provisions described above may deter certain mergers, tender offers and other takeover attempts involving the Company. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the underwriters and us. As of the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of Indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock and Certain covenants Limitation on liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture will not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

The definition of Change of Control includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase substantially all, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the property or assets of a Person. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a holder of Notes may require the Company to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as described above. The Chancery Court of Delaware has raised the possibility that a Change of Control occurring as a result of a failure to have Continuing Directors comprising a majority of the Board of Directors may be unenforceable on public policy grounds.



---

## **Table of Contents**

The provisions under the Indenture relative to our obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified or terminated with the written consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange offer for the Notes) prior to the occurrence of such Change of Control.

### **Certain covenants**

#### ***Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, Incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Company will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to issue Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Company may Incur Indebtedness and any of the Subsidiary Guarantors may Incur Indebtedness and issue Preferred Stock if on the date thereof:

- (1) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries is at least 2.25 to 1.00, determined on a pro forma basis (including a pro forma application of proceeds); and
- (2) no Default would occur as a consequence of, and no Event of Default would be continuing following, Incurring the Indebtedness or transactions relating to such Incurrence.

The first paragraph of this covenant will not prohibit the Incurrence of the following Indebtedness:

- (1) Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor Incurred pursuant to one or more Credit Facilities in an aggregate amount not to exceed the greater of (i) \$900.0 million or (ii) an amount equal to the sum of \$150.0 million and 30.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets determined as of the date of the Incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving effect to the application of the proceeds therefrom;
- (2) Guarantees by the Company or Subsidiary Guarantors of Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, as the case may be, Incurred in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture; *provided* that in the event such Indebtedness that is being Guaranteed is a Subordinated Obligation or a Guarantor Subordinated Obligation, then the related Guarantee shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee to at least the same extent as the Indebtedness being Guaranteed, as the case may be;
- (3) Indebtedness of the Company owing to and held by any Restricted Subsidiary or Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to and held by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that (a) if the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor is the obligor of such Indebtedness and the obligee is not the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, such Indebtedness must be expressly subordinated to the prior payment in full in cash of the Notes or all obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor with respect to its Subsidiary Guarantee, as the case may be and (b) (i) any subsequent issuance or transfer of Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Indebtedness being held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company and (ii) any sale or other transfer of any such Indebtedness to a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Company shall be deemed, in each case, to constitute an Incurrence of such Indebtedness by the Company or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, that was not permitted by this clause;

---

**Table of Contents**

(4) Indebtedness represented by (a) the Notes issued on the Issue Date and all Subsidiary Guarantees, (b) the Existing Senior Notes and any other Indebtedness (other than the Indebtedness described in clauses (1), (2) and 4(a)) outstanding on the Issue Date, and (c) any Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred in respect of any Indebtedness described in this clause (4) or clause (5) or (7) or Incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant;

(5) Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness;

(6) Indebtedness Incurred in respect of (a) self-insurance obligations, bid, appeal, reimbursement, performance, surety and similar bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business and any Guarantees or letters of credit functioning as or supporting any of the foregoing bonds or obligations and (b) obligations represented by letters of credit for the account of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in order to provide security for workers' compensation claims (in the case of clauses (a) and (b) other than for an obligation for money borrowed);

(7) Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary represented by Capitalized Lease Obligations (whether or not incurred pursuant to Sale/Leaseback Transactions) or other Indebtedness incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition, construction, improvement or development of real or personal, movable or immovable, property, in each case Incurred for the purpose of financing, refinancing, renewing, defeasing or refunding all or any part of the purchase price or cost of acquisition, construction, improvement or development of property used in the business of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that the aggregate principal amount incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to this clause (7) and any Refinancing Indebtedness incurred under clause (4)(c) above to refinance any Indebtedness originally incurred under this clause (7) outstanding at any time shall not exceed the greater of (x) \$50.0 million and (y) 2.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets; and *provided further* that the principal amount of any Indebtedness permitted under this clause (7) did not in each case at the time of incurrence exceed the Fair Market Value, as determined in accordance with the definition of such term, of the acquired or constructed asset or improvement so financed;

(8) Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company or of any of the Subsidiary Guarantors;

(9) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries if, at the time of incurrence and after giving effect thereto, the aggregate principal amount of all Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries incurred pursuant to this clause (9) and then outstanding does not exceed the greater of \$30.0 million and an amount equal to 10% of the total assets of such Foreign Subsidiaries; and

(10) in addition to the items referred to in clauses (1) through (9) above, Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiary Guarantors in an aggregate outstanding principal amount which, when taken together with the principal amount of all other Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to this clause (10) and then outstanding, will not at any time exceed the greater of \$120.0 million or 5.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, determined as of the date of Incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving effect to such Incurrence and the application of the proceeds therefrom.

**Table of Contents**

For purposes of determining compliance with, and the outstanding principal amount of any particular Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to and in compliance with, this covenant:

(1) in the event an item of that Indebtedness meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs of this covenant, the Company, in its sole discretion, will be permitted to divide and classify such item of Indebtedness on the date of Incurrence and, subject to clause (2) below may later classify, reclassify or redivide all or a portion of such item of Indebtedness, in any manner that complies with this covenant;

(2) all Indebtedness outstanding on the date of the Indenture under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement shall be deemed Incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the second paragraph of this covenant;

(3) Guarantees of, or obligations in respect of letters of credit supporting, Indebtedness which is otherwise included in the determination of a particular amount of Indebtedness shall not be included;

(4) if obligations in respect of letters of credit are Incurred pursuant to a Credit Facility and are being treated as Incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph above and the letters of credit relate to other Indebtedness, then such other Indebtedness shall not be included;

(5) the principal amount of any Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, will be equal to the greater of the maximum mandatory redemption or repurchase price (not including, in either case, any redemption or repurchase premium) or the liquidation preference thereof;

(6) Indebtedness permitted by this covenant need not be permitted solely by reference to one provision permitting such Indebtedness but may be permitted in part by one such provision and in part by one or more other provisions of this covenant permitting such Indebtedness; and

(7) the amount of Indebtedness issued at a price that is less than the principal amount thereof will be equal to the amount of the liability in respect thereof determined in accordance with GAAP.

Accrual of interest, accrual of dividends, the amortization of debt discount or the accretion of accreted value, the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness, the payment of dividends in the form of additional shares of Preferred Stock or Disqualified Stock and unrealized losses, charges or other similar obligations in respect of Hedging Obligations (including those resulting from the application of Accounting Standards Codification No. 815) will not be deemed to be an Incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this covenant. The Company will not permit any of its Unrestricted Subsidiaries to Incur any Indebtedness, or issue any shares of Disqualified Stock, other than Non-Recourse Debt.

If at any time an Unrestricted Subsidiary becomes a Restricted Subsidiary, any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred by a Restricted Subsidiary as of such date (and, if such Indebtedness is not permitted to be Incurred as of such date under this Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock covenant, the Company shall be in Default of this covenant).

---

**Table of Contents**

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the Incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was Incurred, in the case of term Indebtedness, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit Indebtedness; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced. Notwithstanding any other provision of this covenant, the maximum amount of Indebtedness that the Company may Incur pursuant to this covenant shall not be deemed to be exceeded solely as a result of fluctuations in the exchange rate of currencies. The principal amount of any Indebtedness Incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if Incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such Refinancing Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture will not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

***Limitation on restricted payments***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, to:

(1) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on or in respect of the Company's Capital Stock (including any payment or distribution in connection with any merger or consolidation involving the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) except:

(a) dividends or distributions by the Company payable solely in Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock) or in options, warrants or other rights to purchase such Capital Stock of the Company; and

(b) dividends or distributions payable to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and if such Restricted Subsidiary is not a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, to minority stockholders (or owners of an equivalent interest in the case of a Subsidiary that is an entity other than a corporation) so long as the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution;

(2) purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Capital Stock of the Company or any direct or indirect parent of the Company held by Persons other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary (other than in exchange for Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock));

(3) purchase, repurchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value, prior to scheduled maturity, scheduled repayment or scheduled sinking fund payment, any Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations (other than

---

**Table of Contents**

(x) Indebtedness permitted under clause (3) of the second paragraph of the covenant Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock or (y) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement); or

(4) make any Restricted Investment in any Person

(any such dividend, distribution, purchase, redemption, repurchase, defeasance, other acquisition, retirement or Restricted Investment referred to in clauses (1) through (4) shall be referred to herein as a Restricted Payment ), if at the time the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary makes such Restricted Payment:

(a) a Default shall have occurred and be continuing (or would result therefrom);

(b) the Company is not able to Incur an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to the covenant described under the first paragraph under Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock after giving effect, on a pro forma basis, to such Restricted Payment; or

(c) the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment and all other Restricted Payments declared or made subsequent to April 15, 2010 would exceed the sum of:

(i) 50% of Consolidated Net Income for the period (treated as one accounting period) from January 1, 2010 to the end of the most recent fiscal quarter ending prior to the date of such Restricted Payment for which internal financial statements are in existence (or, in case such Consolidated Net Income is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit);

(ii) 100% of the aggregate Net Cash Proceeds and the Fair Market Value of property or securities other than cash (including Capital Stock of Persons engaged primarily in the Oil and Gas Business or assets used in the Oil and Gas Business), in each case received by the Company from the issue or sale of its Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) or other capital contributions subsequent to April 15, 2010 (other than Net Cash Proceeds received from an issuance or sale of such Capital Stock to (x) management, employees, directors or any direct or indirect parent of the Company, to the extent such Net Cash Proceeds have been used to make a Restricted Payment pursuant to clause (5)(a) of the second succeeding paragraph, (y) a Subsidiary of the Company or (z) an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust (to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan, option plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination));

(iii) the amount by which Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred on or after April 15, 2010 is reduced on the Company's balance sheet upon the conversion or exchange (other than by a Subsidiary of the Company) subsequent to April 15, 2010 of any Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries convertible or exchangeable for Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company (less the amount of any cash, or the Fair Market Value of any other property (other than such Capital Stock), distributed by the Company upon such conversion or exchange), together with the net proceeds, if any, received by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries upon such conversion or exchange; and

**Table of Contents**

(iv) the amount equal to the aggregate net reduction in Restricted Investments made by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in any Person after April 15, 2010 resulting from:

(A) repurchases, repayments or redemptions of such Restricted Investments by such Person, proceeds realized upon the sale of such Restricted Investment (other than to a Subsidiary of the Company), repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of assets (including by way of dividend or distribution) by such Person to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(B) the redesignation of Unrestricted Subsidiaries as Restricted Subsidiaries (valued in each case as provided in the definition of Investment ) not to exceed, in the case of any Unrestricted Subsidiary, the amount of Investments previously made by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in such Unrestricted Subsidiary; and

(C) the sale by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) of all or a portion of the Capital Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (whether any such distribution or dividend is made with proceeds from the issuance by such Unrestricted Subsidiary of its Capital Stock or otherwise),

which amount in each case under this clause (iv) was included in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments; *provided, however*, that no amount will be included under this clause (iv) to the extent it is already included in Consolidated Net Income.

As of December 31, 2012, the aggregate amount of availability for Restricted Payments pursuant to the foregoing provisions on a pro forma basis giving effect to the Transactions was approximately \$462 million.

The provisions of the second preceding paragraph will not prohibit:

(1) any Restricted Payment made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Capital Stock of the Company (other than Disqualified Stock and other than Capital Stock issued or sold to a Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust to the extent such sale to an employee stock ownership plan or similar trust is financed by loans from or Guaranteed by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary unless such loans have been repaid with cash on or prior to the date of determination) or a substantially concurrent cash capital contribution received by the Company from its shareholders; *provided, however*, that (a) such Restricted Payment will be excluded from subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments and (b) the Net Cash Proceeds from such sale of Capital Stock or capital contribution will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of the second preceding paragraph;

(2) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Obligations of the Company or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations of any Subsidiary Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, Subordinated Obligations of the Company or any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Guarantor Subordinated Obligations made by exchange for or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale

---

**Table of Contents**

of Guarantor Subordinated Obligations that, in each case, is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to the covenant described under Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ; *provided, however*, that such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance, acquisition or retirement will be excluded from subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(3) any purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement of Disqualified Stock of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary made by exchange for or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of Disqualified Stock of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, that, in each case, is permitted to be Incurred pursuant to the covenant described under Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ; *provided, however*, that such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance, acquisition or retirement will be excluded from subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(4) dividends paid or distributions made within 60 days after the date of declaration if at such date of declaration such dividend or distribution would have complied with this covenant; *provided, however*, that such dividends and distributions will be included in subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments; and *provided further, however*, that for purposes of clarification, this clause (4) shall not include cash payments in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares included in clause (9) below;

(5) so long as no Default has occurred and is continuing, (a) the repurchase or other acquisition of Capital Stock (including options, warrants, equity appreciation rights or other rights to purchase or acquire Capital Stock) of the Company held by any existing or former employees, management or directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or their assigns, estates or heirs, in each case pursuant to the repurchase or other acquisition provisions under employee stock option or stock purchase plans or agreements or other agreements to compensate management, employees or directors, in each case approved by the Company's Board of Directors; *provided* that such repurchases or other acquisitions pursuant to this subclause (a) during any calendar year will not exceed \$3.0 million in the aggregate (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years); *provided, further*, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (A) the cash proceeds received by the Company from the sale of Capital Stock of the Company to members of management or directors of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that occurs after April 15, 2010 (to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Capital Stock have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of the clause (c) of the second preceding paragraph), plus (B) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries after April 15, 2010, less (C) the amount of any Restricted Payments made pursuant to clauses (A) and (B) of this clause (5)(a); *provided further, however*, that the amount of any such repurchase or other acquisition under this subclause (a) will be excluded in subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments and the proceeds received from any such transaction will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of the second preceding paragraph; and (b) loans or advances to employees or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, in each case as permitted by Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the proceeds of which are used to purchase Capital Stock of the Company, or to refinance loans or advances made pursuant to this clause (5)(b), in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$3.0 million at any one time outstanding;

**Table of Contents**

*provided, however*, that the amount of such loans and advances will be included in subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(6) purchases, repurchases, redemptions or other acquisitions or retirements for value of (i) restricted Capital Stock issued to existing or former employees, management or directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Company or their assigns, estates or heirs, in each case pursuant to the repurchase or other acquisition provisions under employee stock option or stock purchase plans or agreements or other agreements to compensate management, employees or directors, in each case approved by the Company's Board of Directors and (ii) Capital Stock deemed to occur upon the exercise of stock options, warrants, rights to acquire Capital Stock or other convertible securities, in each case if such Capital Stock represents a portion of the exercise or exchange price thereof, and any purchases, repurchases, redemptions or other acquisitions or retirements for value of Capital Stock made in lieu of withholding taxes in connection with any issuance, exercise or exchange of warrants, options or rights to acquire Capital Stock; *provided, however*, that such acquisitions or retirements will be excluded from subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(7) the purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Obligation (i) at a purchase price not greater than 101% of the principal amount of such Subordinated Obligation in the event of a Change of Control in accordance with provisions similar to the covenant described under *Change of control* or (ii) at a purchase price not greater than 100% of the principal amount thereof in accordance with provisions similar to the covenant described under *Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock*; *provided that*, prior to or simultaneously with such purchase, repurchase, redemption, defeasance or other acquisition or retirement, the Company has made the Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer, as applicable, as provided in such covenant with respect to the Notes and has completed the repurchase or redemption of all Notes validly tendered for payment in connection with such Change of Control Offer or Asset Disposition Offer; *provided, however*, that such repurchases will be included in subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(8) payments or distributions to dissenting stockholders pursuant to applicable law or in connection with the settlement or other satisfaction of legal claims made pursuant to or in connection with a consolidation, merger or transfer of assets; *provided, however*, that any payment pursuant to this clause (8) shall be included in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(9) cash payments in lieu of the issuance of fractional shares; *provided, however*, that any payment pursuant to this clause (9) shall be excluded in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(10) the declaration and payment of scheduled or accrued dividends to holders of any class of or series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued on or after April 15, 2010 in accordance with the covenant captioned *Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock*, to the extent such dividends are included in Consolidated Interest Expense; *provided, however*, that any payment pursuant to this clause (10) shall be excluded in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(11) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate Fair Market Value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (11) that are at the



**Table of Contents**

time outstanding (after giving effect to any dividends, return of capital and subsequent reduction in the amount of any Investments made pursuant to this clause (11) as a result of the repayment or other disposition thereof, or upon designation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Fair Market Value of such Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Subsidiary was made pursuant to this clause (11), in an amount not to exceed the amount of such Investments previously made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed 2.0% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at the time of such Investment (with the Fair Market Value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value); *provided, however*, that any Investment pursuant to this clause (11) shall be excluded in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments;

(12) Restricted Payments in an amount not to exceed \$40.0 million in the aggregate since April 15, 2010; *provided, however*, that the amount of such Restricted Payments will be included in subsequent calculations of the amount of Restricted Payments; and

(13) any Restricted Payments made in connection with the Transactions and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Limitation on affiliate transactions ; *provided, however*, that any payment pursuant to this clause (13) shall be excluded in the calculation of the amount of Restricted Payments.

The amount of all Restricted Payments (other than cash) shall be the Fair Market Value on the date of such Restricted Payment of the asset(s) or securities proposed to be paid, transferred or issued by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, pursuant to such Restricted Payment. The Fair Market Value of any cash Restricted Payment shall be its face amount and the Fair Market Value of any non-cash Restricted Payment shall be determined in accordance with the definition of that term.

In the event that a Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment meets the criteria of more than one of the exceptions described in (1) through (13) above, is entitled to be made pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or meets the description of one or more Permitted Investments, the Company shall, in its sole discretion, be permitted to divide or classify (or if made pursuant to one or more of the exceptions described in (1) through (13) above or a Permitted Investment, later divide, classify or reclassify in whole or in part such Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment among such clauses).

As of the Issue Date, each of our Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. We will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purpose of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (12) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Limitation on liens***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur or suffer to exist any Lien (the Initial Lien) other than Permitted Liens upon any of its property or assets (including Capital Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries), including any income or profits therefrom, whether owned on the date of the Indenture or acquired after that date, which Lien is securing any Indebtedness, unless contemporaneously with the incurrence of such Liens effective provision is made to secure the Indebtedness due under the Notes or, in respect of Liens on any Restricted Subsidiary's property or assets, any Subsidiary Guarantee of such Restricted Subsidiary, equally and ratably with (or senior in priority to in the case of Liens with respect to Subordinated Obligations or Guarantor Subordinated Obligations, as the case may be) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien for so long as such Indebtedness is so secured.

Any Lien created for the benefit of the holders of the Notes pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall provide by its terms that such Lien shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon the release and discharge of the Initial Lien.

### ***Limitation on restrictions on distributions from restricted subsidiaries***

The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, create or otherwise cause or permit to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary to:

- (1) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock or pay any Indebtedness or other obligations owed to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the priority of any Preferred Stock in receiving dividends or liquidating distributions prior to dividends or liquidating distributions being paid on Common Stock shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make distributions on Capital Stock);
- (2) make any loans or advances to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (it being understood that the subordination of loans or advances made to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to other Indebtedness Incurred by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed a restriction on the ability to make loans or advances); or
- (3) sell, lease or transfer any of its property or assets to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The preceding provisions will not prohibit:

- (i) any encumbrance or restriction pursuant to or by reason of an agreement in effect at or entered into on the Issue Date, including, without limitation, the Indenture in effect on such date;
- (ii) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to a Person pursuant to or by reason of an agreement relating to any Capital Stock or Indebtedness Incurred by a Person on or before the date on which such Person was acquired by the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary (other than Capital Stock or Indebtedness Incurred as consideration in, or to provide all or any portion of the funds utilized to consummate, the transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which such Person was acquired by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary or in contemplation of the transaction) and outstanding on such date;

**Table of Contents**

*provided* that any such encumbrance or restriction shall not extend to any assets or property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets and property so acquired;

(iii) encumbrances and restrictions contained in contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, not relating to any Indebtedness, and that do not, individually or in the aggregate, detract from the value of, or from the ability of the Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries to realize the value of, property or assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in any manner material to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(iv) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to or by reason of an agreement that the Unrestricted Subsidiary is a party to entered into before the date on which such Unrestricted Subsidiary became a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that such agreement was not entered into in anticipation of the Unrestricted Subsidiary becoming a Restricted Subsidiary and any such encumbrance or restriction shall not extend to any assets or property of the Company or any other Restricted Subsidiary other than the assets and property so acquired;

(v) with respect to any Foreign Subsidiary, any encumbrance or restriction contained in the terms of any Indebtedness or any agreement pursuant to which such Indebtedness was Incurred if either (1) the encumbrance or restriction applies only in the event of a payment default or a default with respect to a financial covenant in such Indebtedness or agreement or (2) the Company determines that any such encumbrance or restriction will not materially affect the Company's ability to make principal or interest payments on the Notes, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company, whose determination shall be conclusive;

(vi) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to an agreement effecting a refunding, replacement or refinancing of Indebtedness Incurred pursuant to an agreement referred to in clauses (i) through (v) or clause (xii) of this paragraph or this clause (vi) or contained in any amendment, restatement, modification, renewal, supplemental, refunding, replacement or refinancing of an agreement referred to in clauses (i) through (v) or clause (xii) of this paragraph or this clause (vi); *provided* that the encumbrances and restrictions with respect to such Restricted Subsidiary contained in any such agreement taken as a whole are no less favorable in any material respect to the holders of the Notes than the encumbrances and restrictions contained in the agreements governing the Indebtedness being refunded, replaced or refinanced;

(vii) in the case of clause (3) of the first paragraph of this covenant, any encumbrance or restriction:

(a) that restricts in a customary manner the subletting, assignment or transfer of any property or asset that is subject to a lease (including leases governing leasehold interests or farm-in agreements or farm-out agreements relating to leasehold interests in Oil and Gas Properties), license or similar contract, or the assignment or transfer of any such lease (including leases governing leasehold interests or farm-in agreements or farm-out agreements relating to leasehold interests in Oil and Gas Properties), license (including, without limitation, licenses of intellectual property) or other contract;

(b) contained in mortgages, pledges or other security agreements permitted under the Indenture securing Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the

**Table of Contents**

extent such encumbrances or restrictions restrict the transfer of the property subject to such mortgages, pledges or other security agreements;

(c) pursuant to customary provisions restricting dispositions of real property interests set forth in any reciprocal easement agreements of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(d) restrictions on cash or other deposits imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business; or

(e) provisions with respect to the disposition or distribution of assets or property in operating agreements, joint venture agreements, development agreements, area of mutual interest agreements and other agreements that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business and entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(viii) any encumbrance or restriction contained in (a) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business and (b) Capitalized Lease Obligations permitted under the Indenture, in each case, that impose encumbrances or restrictions of the nature described in clause (3) of the first paragraph of this covenant on the property so acquired;

(ix) any encumbrance or restriction with respect to a Restricted Subsidiary (or any of its property or assets) imposed pursuant to an agreement entered into for the direct or indirect sale or disposition of all or a portion of the Capital Stock or assets of such Restricted Subsidiary (or the property or assets that are subject to such restriction) pending the closing of such sale or disposition;

(x) any customary encumbrances or restrictions imposed pursuant to any agreement of the type described in the definition of Permitted Business Investment ;

(xi) encumbrances or restrictions arising or existing by reason of applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(xii) encumbrances or restrictions contained in agreements governing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be Incurred pursuant to an agreement entered into subsequent to the Issue Date in accordance with the covenant described under the caption Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ; *provided* that the provisions relating to such encumbrance or restriction contained in such Indebtedness are not materially less favorable to the Company taken as a whole, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company in good faith, than the provisions contained in the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and in the Indenture as in effect on the Issue Date;

(xiii) the issuance of Preferred Stock by a Restricted Subsidiary or the payment of dividends thereon in accordance with the terms thereof; *provided* that issuance of such Preferred Stock is permitted pursuant to the covenant described under the caption Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock and the terms of such Preferred Stock do not expressly restrict the ability of a Restricted Subsidiary to pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Capital Stock (other than requirements to pay dividends or liquidation preferences on such Preferred Stock prior to paying any dividends or making any other distributions on such other Capital Stock);

**Table of Contents**

(xiv) supermajority voting requirements existing under corporate charters, bylaws, stockholders agreements and similar documents and agreements;

(xv) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(xvi) any encumbrance or restriction contained in the Senior Secured Credit Agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, and in any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings thereof; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are no more restrictive with respect to such dividend and other payment restrictions than those contained in the Senior Secured Credit Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date; and

(xvii) any encumbrance or restriction that is no more restrictive than any encumbrance or restriction in the Senior Secured Credit Agreement and that is contained in any agreement creating Hedging Obligations permitted from time to time under the Indenture.

***Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any Asset Disposition unless:

(1) the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Disposition at least equal to the Fair Market Value (such Fair Market Value to be determined on the date of contractually agreeing to such Asset Disposition) of the shares or other assets subject to such Asset Disposition;

(2) at least 75% of the aggregate consideration received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, from such Asset Disposition and all other Asset Dispositions since the Issue Date, on a cumulative basis, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents or Additional Assets, or any combination thereof; and

(3) except as provided in the next paragraph, an amount equal to 100% of the Net Available Cash from such Asset Disposition is applied, within 365 days from the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash, by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be:

(a) to prepay, repay, redeem or purchase Indebtedness of the Company under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, any other Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor that is secured by a Lien permitted to be Incurred under the Indenture or Indebtedness (other than Disqualified Stock) of any Wholly-Owned Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor (in each case, excluding Indebtedness owed to the Company or an Affiliate of the Company); *provided, however*, that, in connection with any prepayment, repayment, redemption or purchase of Indebtedness pursuant to this clause (a), the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary will retire such Indebtedness and will cause the related commitment (if any) to be permanently reduced in an amount equal to the principal amount so prepaid, repaid, redeemed or purchased;

(b) to invest in or acquire Additional Assets; or

---

**Table of Contents**

(c) to prepay, repay, redeem or purchase any other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments, if any, with respect thereto); *provided, however*, that the Company shall equally and ratably reduce prepay, repay, redeem or purchase Notes, through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Disposition Offer) to all holders to purchase their Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Notes that would otherwise be prepaid.

Pending the final application of any such Net Available Cash in accordance with clauses (a) through (c) above, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries may temporarily reduce Indebtedness or otherwise invest such Net Available Cash in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

Any Net Available Cash from Asset Dispositions that is not applied or invested as provided in the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute Excess Proceeds. Not later than the 366th day from the later of the date of such Asset Disposition or the receipt of such Net Available Cash, if the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$20.0 million, the Company will be required to make an offer ( Asset Disposition Offer ) to all holders of Notes and, to the extent required by the terms of other Pari Passu Indebtedness, to all holders of other Pari Passu Indebtedness outstanding with similar provisions requiring the Company to make an offer to purchase such Pari Passu Indebtedness with the proceeds from any Asset Disposition ( Pari Passu Notes ) to purchase the maximum principal amount of Notes and any such Pari Passu Notes to which the Asset Disposition Offer applies that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds, at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount (or, in the event such Pari Passu Indebtedness of the Company was issued with significant original issue discount, 100% of the accreted value thereof) of the Notes and Pari Passu Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any (or in respect of such Pari Passu Indebtedness, such lesser price, if any, as may be provided for by the terms of such Indebtedness), to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date), in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture or the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes, as applicable, in each case in minimum principal amount of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. If the aggregate principal amount of Notes surrendered by holders thereof and other Pari Passu Notes surrendered by holders or lenders, collectively, exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Notes to be purchased on a pro rata basis on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of tendered Notes and Pari Passu Notes (and when the Notes and Pari Paasu Notes are in the form of one or more global notes, in as near a pro rata basis in accordance with the applicable procedures of DTC). To the extent that the aggregate amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Company may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to the other covenants contained in the Indenture. Upon completion of such Asset Disposition Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

The Asset Disposition Offer will remain open for a period of 20 Business Days following its commencement, except to the extent that a longer period is required by applicable law (the Asset Disposition Offer Period ). No later than five Business Days after the termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period (the Asset Disposition Purchase Date ), the Company will purchase the principal amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes required to be purchased pursuant to this covenant (the Asset Disposition Offer Amount ) or, if less than the Asset Disposition

---

**Table of Contents**

Offer Amount has been so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes validly tendered and not properly withdrawn in response to the Asset Disposition Offer.

If the Asset Disposition Purchase Date is on or after an interest record date and on or before the related interest payment date, any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, will be paid to the Person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on such record date, and no further interest will be payable to holders who tender Notes pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer.

On or before the Asset Disposition Purchase Date, the Company will, to the extent lawful, accept for payment, on a pro rata basis to the extent necessary, the Asset Disposition Offer Amount of Notes and Pari Passu Notes or portions of Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn pursuant to the Asset Disposition Offer, or if less than the Asset Disposition Offer Amount has been validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, all Notes and Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn, in each case in minimum principal amount of \$2,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. The Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers Certificate stating that such Notes or portions thereof were accepted for payment by the Company in accordance with the terms of this covenant and, in addition, the Company will deliver all certificates and notes required, if any, by the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes. The Company or the paying agent, as the case may be, will promptly (but in any case not later than five Business Days after the termination of the Asset Disposition Offer Period) mail or deliver to each tendering holder of Notes or holder or lender of Pari Passu Notes, as the case may be, an amount equal to the purchase price of the Notes or Pari Passu Notes so validly tendered and not properly withdrawn by such holder or lender, as the case may be, and accepted by the Company for purchase, and the Company will promptly issue a new Note, and the Trustee, upon delivery of an Officers Certificate from the Company, will authenticate and mail or deliver such new Note to such holder, in a principal amount equal to any unpurchased portion of the Note surrendered; *provided* that each such new Note will be in a minimum principal amount of \$2,000 or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000. In addition, the Company will take any and all other actions required by the agreements governing the Pari Passu Notes. Any Note not so accepted will be promptly mailed or delivered by the Company to the holder thereof. The Company will publicly announce the results of the Asset Disposition Offer on the Asset Disposition Purchase Date.

The Company will comply, to the extent applicable, with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 of the Exchange Act and any other securities laws or regulations in connection with the repurchase of Notes pursuant to an Asset Disposition Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with provisions of this covenant, the Company will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached its obligations under the Indenture by virtue of its compliance with such securities laws or regulations.

For the purposes of clause (2) of the first paragraph of this covenant, the following will be deemed to be cash:

(1) the assumption by the transferee of any liabilities, as shown on the Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet, of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, including liabilities with respect to plugging and abandonment (other than Subordinated Obligations, Disqualified Stock, Guarantor Subordinated Obligations or Disqualified Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Subsidiary Guarantor) and the release of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary from all such liability in connection with such

**Table of Contents**

Asset Disposition in which case the Company will, without further action, be deemed to have applied such deemed cash to Indebtedness in accordance with clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of this covenant;

(2) securities, notes or other obligations received by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the transferee that are converted by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash within 180 days after receipt thereof; and

(3) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in an Asset Disposition having an aggregate Fair Market Value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (3) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 3.0% of Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the 75% limitation referred to in clause (2) of the first paragraph of this covenant shall be deemed satisfied with respect to any Asset Disposition in which the cash or Cash Equivalents portion of the consideration received therefrom, determined in accordance with the foregoing provision on an after-tax basis, is equal to or greater than what the after-tax proceeds would have been had such Asset Disposition complied with the aforementioned 75% limitation.

The requirement of clause (3)(b) of the first paragraph of this covenant above shall be deemed to be satisfied if an agreement (including a lease, whether a capital lease or an operating lease) committing to make the investments, acquisitions or expenditures referred to therein is entered into by the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary within the specified time period and such Net Available Cash is subsequently applied in accordance with such agreement within six months following such agreement.

The Company will not, and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to, engage in any Asset Swaps, unless:

(1) at the time of entering into such Asset Swap and immediately after giving effect to such Asset Swap, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof; and

(2) in the event such Asset Swap involves the transfer by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of assets having an aggregate Fair Market Value in excess of \$20.0 million, the terms of such Asset Swap have been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company.

***Limitation on affiliate transactions***

The Company will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into, make, amend or conduct any transaction (including making a payment to, the purchase, sale, lease or exchange of any property or the rendering of any service), contract, agreement or understanding with or for the benefit of any Affiliate of the Company (an Affiliate Transaction ) unless:

(1) the terms of such Affiliate Transaction are not materially less favorable to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, than those that could reasonably



**Table of Contents**

be expected to be obtained in a comparable transaction at the time of such transaction in arm's-length dealings with a Person who is not such an Affiliate or, if in the good faith judgment of the Company's Board of Directors, no comparable transaction is available with which to compare such Affiliate Transaction, such Affiliate Transaction is otherwise fair to the Company or the relevant Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view; and

(2) if such Affiliate Transaction involves an aggregate consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, the terms of such transaction have been approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company having no personal stake in such transaction, if any (and such majority determines that such Affiliate Transaction satisfies the criteria in clause (1) above).

The preceding paragraph will not apply to:

(1) any Restricted Payment permitted to be made pursuant to the covenant described under "Limitation on restricted payments" or any Permitted Investment;

(2) any issuance of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock), or other payments, awards or grants in cash, Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of, employment or severance agreements and other compensation arrangements, options to purchase Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company, restricted stock plans, long-term incentive plans, stock appreciation rights plans, participation plans or similar employee benefits plans and/or insurance and indemnification arrangements provided to or for the benefit of directors and employees approved by the Board of Directors of the Company;

(3) loans or advances to employees, officers or directors in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(4) advances to or reimbursements of employees for moving, entertainment and travel expenses, drawing accounts and similar expenditures in the ordinary course of business of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) any transaction between the Company and a Restricted Subsidiary or between Restricted Subsidiaries, and Guarantees issued by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary for the benefit of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, in accordance with "Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock";

(6) any transaction with a joint venture or similar entity which would constitute an Affiliate Transaction solely because the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary owns, directly or indirectly, an Equity Interest in or otherwise controls such joint venture or similar entity;

(7) the issuance or sale of any Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Company to, or the receipt by the Company of any capital contribution from its shareholders;

(8) indemnities of officers, directors and employees of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted by bylaw or statutory provisions and any employment agreement or other employee compensation plan or arrangement entered into in the ordinary course of business by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) the payment of reasonable compensation and fees paid to, and indemnity provided on behalf of, officers or directors of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

**Table of Contents**

(10) the performance of obligations of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries under the terms of any agreement to which the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party as of or on the Issue Date (including the Acquisition Agreement), as these agreements may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended or renewed from time to time; *provided, however*, that any future amendment, modification, supplement, extension or renewal entered into after the Issue Date will be permitted only to the extent that its terms are not materially more disadvantageous, taken as a whole, to the holders of the Notes than the terms of the agreements in effect on the Issue Date;

(11) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that in the reasonable determination of the Board of Directors of the Company or the senior management of the Company, such transactions are on terms not materially less favorable to the Company, taken as a whole, than those that could reasonably be expected to be obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Company;

(12) transactions with a Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary) that is an Affiliate of the Company solely because the Company owns, directly or through a Restricted Subsidiary, an Equity Interest in such Person;

(13) transactions between the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary and any Person, a director of which is also a director of the Company or any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Company, and such director is the sole cause for such Person to be deemed an Affiliate of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that such director shall abstain from voting as a director of the Company or such direct or indirect parent company, as the case may be, on any matter involving such other Person; and

(14) transactions in which the Board of Directors of the Company has received a written opinion from an independent investment banking, accounting, engineering or appraisal firm of nationally recognized standing that such Affiliate Transaction is fair, from a financial standpoint, to the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary or is not materially less favorable than those that could reasonably be expected to be obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's-length basis from a Person that is not an Affiliate.

***Provision of financial information***

The Indenture will provide that, whether or not the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, to the extent not prohibited by the Exchange Act, the Company will file with the SEC, and make available to the Trustee and the holders of the Notes without cost to any holder, the annual reports and the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the SEC may by rules and regulations prescribe) that are specified in Sections 13 and 15(d) of the Exchange Act and applicable to a U.S. corporation within the time periods specified therein with respect to an accelerated filer. In the event that the Company is not permitted to file such reports, documents and information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act, the Company will nevertheless make available such Exchange Act information to the Trustee and the holders of the Notes without cost to any holder as if the Company were subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act within the time periods specified therein with respect to a non-accelerated filer.

---

**Table of Contents**

If the Company has designated any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries, then the financial information required will include a reasonably detailed presentation, either on the face of the financial statements or in the footnotes thereto, and in any accompanying Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separate from the financial condition and results of operations of the Unrestricted Subsidiaries of the Company.

The availability of the foregoing materials on the SEC's website or on a freely accessible page on the Company's website shall be deemed to satisfy the foregoing delivery obligations.

***Merger and consolidation***

The Company will not consolidate with or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Company is the surviving Person), or convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all its assets in one or more related transactions to, any Person, unless:

(1) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the Successor Company) will be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia and the Successor Company (if not the Company) will expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Notes and the Indenture;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the Successor Company or any Subsidiary of the Successor Company as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by the Successor Company or such Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(3) either (A) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, the Successor Company would be able to Incur at least an additional \$1.00 of Indebtedness pursuant to the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock or (B) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a pro forma basis and any related financing transactions as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four quarter period, the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Company is equal to or greater than the Consolidated Coverage Ratio of the Company immediately before such transaction;

(4) each Subsidiary Guarantor (unless it is the other party to the transactions above, in which case clause (1) shall apply) shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Subsidiary Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations in respect of the Indenture and the Notes and that its Guarantee shall continue to be in effect; and

(5) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplemental indenture (if any) comply with the Indenture.

For purposes of this covenant, the sale, lease, conveyance, assignment, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, which properties and assets, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries,

---

**Table of Contents**

would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under the Indenture; and its predecessor Company, except in the case of a lease of all or substantially all its assets, will be released from all obligations under the Indenture and the obligation to pay the principal of and interest on the Notes.

Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase substantially all, there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve all or substantially all of the assets of a Person.

Notwithstanding the preceding clause (3), (x) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Company and the Company may consolidate with, merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to a Subsidiary Guarantor and (y) the Company may merge with an Affiliate incorporated solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction; *provided* that, in the case of a Restricted Subsidiary that consolidates with, merges into or transfers all or part of its properties and assets to the Company, the Company will not be required to comply with the preceding clause (5).

In addition, the Company will not permit any Subsidiary Guarantor to consolidate with or merge with or into, and will not permit the conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the assets of any Subsidiary Guarantor to, any Person (other than the Company or another Subsidiary Guarantor) unless:

(1) (a) the resulting, surviving or transferee Person will be a corporation, partnership, trust or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia and such Person (if not such Subsidiary Guarantor) will expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee, all the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee; and (b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction (and treating any Indebtedness that becomes an obligation of the resulting, surviving or transferee Person or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction as having been Incurred by such Person or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time of such transaction), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing; or

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenants described under Subsidiary guarantees and Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock ; and

(3) the Company will have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and such supplement indenture (if any) comply with the Indenture.

***Future subsidiary guarantors***

The Indenture will provide that the Company will cause (a) each Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees any Indebtedness under a Credit Facility, other than a Foreign Subsidiary and (b) any other Domestic Subsidiary that is not already a Subsidiary Guarantor that guarantees any

**Table of Contents**

Indebtedness of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor, in each case, created or acquired by the Company or one or more of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to execute and deliver to the Trustee within 30 days a supplemental indenture (in the form specified in the Indenture) pursuant to which such Subsidiary will unconditionally Guarantee, on a joint and several basis, the full and prompt payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, on the Notes on a senior basis; *provided* that any Restricted Subsidiary that constitutes an Immaterial Subsidiary need not become a Subsidiary Guarantor until such time as it ceases to be an Immaterial Subsidiary.

***Covenant termination***

From and after the occurrence of an Investment Grade Rating Event, the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will no longer be subject to the provisions of the Indenture described above under the following headings:

Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock,  
 Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments,  
 Certain covenants Limitation on restrictions on distributions from restricted subsidiaries,  
 Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock,  
 Certain covenants Limitation on affiliate transactions and  
 clause (3) of Certain covenants Merger and consolidation  
 (collectively, the Eliminated Covenants ). As a result, after the date on which the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer subject to the Eliminated Covenants, the Notes will be entitled to substantially reduced covenant protection. After the foregoing covenants have been terminated, the Company may not designate any of its Subsidiaries as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the second sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary.

**Events of default**

Each of the following is an Event of Default :

- (1) default in any payment of interest on any Note when due, continued for 30 days;
- (2) default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, on any Note when due at its Stated Maturity, upon optional redemption, upon required repurchase (including pursuant to a Special Mandatory Redemption), upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise;
- (3) failure by the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor to comply with its obligations under Certain Covenants Merger and consolidation ;
- (4) failure by the Company to comply for 30 days after notice as provided below with any of its obligations under the covenant described under Change of control above or under the covenants described under Certain covenants above (in each case, other than a failure to purchase Notes which will constitute an Event of Default under clause (2) above and other than a failure to comply with Certain Covenants Merger and consolidation which is covered by clause (3));
- (5) failure by the Company to comply for 60 days (or 180 days in the case of a Reporting Failure) after notice as provided below with its other agreements contained in the Indenture;

---

**Table of Contents**

(6) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries), other than Indebtedness owed to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists, or is created after the date of the Indenture, which default:

(a) is caused by a failure to pay principal of, or interest or premium, if any, on such Indebtedness prior to the expiration of the grace period provided in such Indebtedness (and any extensions of any grace period) ( payment default ); or

(b) results in the acceleration of such Indebtedness prior to its Maturity (the cross acceleration provision );

and, in each case, the principal amount of any such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness under which there has been a payment default or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregates \$50.0 million or more;

(7) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company, the Company or a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary (the bankruptcy provisions );

(8) failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries), would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$50.0 million (to the extent not covered by insurance by a reputable and creditworthy insurer as to which the insurer has not disclaimed coverage), which judgments are not paid or discharged, and there shall be any period of 60 consecutive days following entry of such final judgment or decree during which a stay of enforcement of such final judgment or decree, by reason of pending appeal or otherwise, shall not be in effect (the judgment default provision ); or

(9) any Subsidiary Guarantee of a Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements for the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, ceases to be in full force and effect (except as contemplated by the terms of the Indenture) or is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or any Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary or group of Subsidiary Guarantors that, taken together (as of the latest audited consolidated financial statements of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) would constitute a Significant Subsidiary, denies or disaffirms its obligations under the Indenture or its Subsidiary Guarantee.

However, a default under clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph will not constitute an Event of Default until the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes notify the Company in writing and, in the case of a notice given by the holders, the Trustee of the default and the Company does not cure such default within the time specified in clauses (4) and (5) of this paragraph after receipt of such notice.

If an Event of Default (other than an Event of Default described in clause (7) above) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee by notice to the Company, or the holders of at least 25% in principal

**Table of Contents**

amount of the outstanding Notes by notice to the Company and the Trustee, may, and the Trustee at the request of such holders shall, declare the principal of, premium, if any, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes to be due and payable. If an Event of Default described in clause (7) above occurs and is continuing, the principal of, premium, if any, accrued and unpaid interest, if any, on all the Notes will become and be immediately due and payable without any declaration or other act on the part of the Trustee or any holders. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may waive all past defaults (except with respect to nonpayment of principal, premium or interest, if any) and rescind any such acceleration with respect to the Notes and its consequences if (1) rescission would not conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction and (2) all existing Events of Default, other than the nonpayment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an Event of Default specified in clause (6) above shall have occurred and be continuing, such Event of Default and any consequential acceleration (to the extent not in violation of any applicable law or in conflict with any judgment or decree of a court of competent jurisdiction) shall be automatically rescinded if (i) the Indebtedness that is the subject of such Event of Default has been repaid or (ii) if the default relating to such Indebtedness is waived by the holders of such Indebtedness or cured and if such Indebtedness has been accelerated, then the holders thereof have rescinded their declaration of acceleration in respect of such Indebtedness, in each case within 20 days after the declaration of acceleration with respect thereto, and (iii) any other existing Events of Default, except nonpayment of principal, premium or interest on the Notes that became due solely because of the acceleration of the Notes, have been cured or waived.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee, if an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders unless such holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest when due, no holder may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Notes unless:

- (1) such holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) such holders have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt of the request and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes have not waived such Event of Default or otherwise given the Trustee a direction that, in the opinion of the Trustee, is inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for

## **Table of Contents**

any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Indenture provides that in the event an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will be required in the exercise of its powers to use the degree of care that a prudent person would use in the conduct of its own affairs. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other holder or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability. Prior to taking any action under the Indenture, the Trustee will be entitled to indemnification satisfactory to it in its sole discretion against all losses and expenses caused by taking or not taking such action.

If a Default occurs and is continuing and is known to the Trustee, the Trustee must mail to each holder notice of the Default within 90 days after it occurs. Except in the case of a Default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any Note, the Trustee may withhold such notice if and so long as a committee of trust officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that withholding notice is in the interests of the holders. In addition, the Company is required to deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year, a certificate indicating whether the signers thereof know of any Default that occurred during the previous year. The Company also is required to deliver to the Trustee, within 30 days after the occurrence thereof, written notice of any events which would constitute certain Defaults, their status and what action the Company is taking or proposing to take in respect thereof.

## **Amendments and waivers**

Subject to certain exceptions, the Indenture and the Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes) and, subject to certain exceptions, any past default or compliance with any provisions may be waived with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding (including, without limitation, consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Notes). However, without the consent of each holder of an outstanding Note affected, no amendment may, among other things:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of Notes whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the stated rate of or extend the stated time for payment of interest on any Note;
- (3) reduce the principal of or extend the Stated Maturity of any Note;
- (4) reduce the premium payable upon the redemption of any Note as described above under **Optional redemption**, or change the time at which any Note may be redeemed as described above under **Optional redemption** or make any change relative to our obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Notes as a result of a Change of Control as described above under **Change of control** after (but not before) the occurrence of such Change of Control;
- (5) make any Note payable in money other than that stated in the Note;



**Table of Contents**

- (6) impair the right of any holder to receive payment of premium, if any, principal of and interest on such holder's Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such holder's Notes;
- (7) make any change in the amendment provisions which require each holder's consent or in the waiver provisions;
- (8) modify the Subsidiary Guarantees in any manner adverse to the holders of the Notes; or
- (9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Notes that would adversely affect the holders.

Without the consent of the holders of at least 75% in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, no amendment or waiver may make any change to, or extend the time for performance under the Special Mandatory Redemption provisions described under Special Mandatory Redemption.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the consent of any holder, the Company, the Subsidiary Guarantors and the Trustee may amend the Indenture and the Notes to:

- (1) cure any ambiguity, omission, defect, mistake or inconsistency;
- (2) provide for the assumption by a successor of the obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Indenture;
- (3) provide for uncertificated Notes in addition to or in place of certificated Notes (*provided* that the uncertificated Notes are issued in registered form for purposes of Section 163(f) of the Code, or in a manner such that the uncertificated Notes are described in Section 163(f)(2)(B) of the Code);
- (4) add Subsidiary Guarantees with respect to the Notes, including Subsidiary Guarantees, or release a Subsidiary Guarantor from its Subsidiary Guarantee and terminate such Subsidiary Guarantee; *provided* that the release and termination is in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;
- (5) secure the Notes or Subsidiary Guarantees;
- (6) add to the covenants of the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor for the benefit of the holders or surrender any right or power conferred upon the Company or a Subsidiary Guarantor;
- (7) make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any holder; *provided, however*, that any change to conform the Indenture to this Description of notes will not be deemed to adversely affect the rights of any holder;
- (8) comply with any requirement of the SEC in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act; or
- (9) provide for the succession of a successor Trustee, *provided* that the successor Trustee is otherwise qualified and eligible to act as such under the Indenture.

The consent of the holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed

## **Table of Contents**

amendment. A consent to any amendment or waiver under the Indenture by any holder of Notes given in connection with a tender of such holder's Notes will not be rendered invalid by such tender. After an amendment under the Indenture becomes effective, the Company is required to mail to the holders a notice briefly describing such amendment. However, the failure to give such notice to all the holders, or any defect in the notice will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment.

## **Defeasance**

The Company at any time may terminate all its obligations under the Notes and the Indenture ( legal defeasance ), except for certain obligations, including those respecting the defeasance trust and obligations to register the transfer or exchange of the Notes, to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes and to maintain a registrar and paying agent in respect of the Notes.

The Company at any time may terminate its obligations described under Change of control and under covenants described under Certain covenants (other than clauses (1), (2), (4) and (5) of Merger and consolidation ), the operation of the cross default upon a payment default, cross acceleration provisions, the bankruptcy provisions with respect to Significant Subsidiaries, the judgment default provision, the Subsidiary Guarantee provision described under Events of default above and the limitations contained in clause (3) under Certain Covenants Merger and Consolidation above, and the Company and the Subsidiary Guarantors may terminate the obligations of the Subsidiary Guarantors to provide the Subsidiary Guarantees, which thereupon shall be automatically released ( covenant defeasance ).

The Company may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option. If the Company exercises its legal defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default with respect to the Notes. If the Company exercises its covenant defeasance option, payment of the Notes may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default specified in clause (4), (5), (6), (7) (with respect only to Significant Subsidiaries), (8) or (9) under Events of default above or because of the failure of the Company to comply with clause (3) under Certain covenants Merger and consolidation above.

In order to exercise either defeasance option, the Company must, among other things, irrevocably deposit in trust (the defeasance trust ) with the Trustee money or U.S. Government Obligations for the payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes to redemption or maturity, as the case may be, and must comply with certain other conditions, including delivery to the Trustee of an Opinion of Counsel (subject to customary exceptions and exclusions) to the effect that holders of the Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit and defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount and in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit and defeasance had not occurred. In the case of legal defeasance only, such Opinion of Counsel must be based on a ruling of the Internal Revenue Service or other change in applicable federal income tax law.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Satisfaction and discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Notes issued thereunder, when either:

(1) all Notes that have been authenticated (except lost, stolen or destroyed Notes that have been replaced or paid and Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or

(2) all Notes that have not been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year by reason of the giving of a notice of redemption (including a notice of Special Mandatory Redemption) or otherwise and the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for such purpose, cash in U.S. dollars, U.S. Government Obligations, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest, to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Notes not delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption, and in each case certain other requirements set forth in the Indenture are satisfied.

### **No personal liability of directors, officers, employees and stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator, stockholder, member, partner or trustee of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, as such, shall have any liability for any obligations of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor under the Notes, the Indenture or the Subsidiary Guarantees or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of, such obligations or their creation. Each holder by accepting a Note waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Notes.

### **Concerning the trustee**

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, will be the Trustee under the Indenture and has been appointed by the Company as registrar and paying agent with regard to the Notes.

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee, should it become a creditor of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; *provided, however*, that if it acquires any conflicting interest (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act) while any Default exists it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue as Trustee with such conflict or resign as Trustee.

### **Governing law**

The Indenture provides that it and the Notes will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Certain definitions**

*Acquired Indebtedness* means Indebtedness (i) of a Person or any of its Subsidiaries existing at the time such Person becomes or is merged with and into a Restricted Subsidiary or (ii) assumed in connection with the acquisition of assets from such Person, in each case whether or not Incurred by such Person in connection with, or in anticipation or contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary or such acquisition. Acquired Indebtedness shall be deemed to have been Incurred, with respect to clause (i) of the preceding sentence, on the date such Person becomes or is merged with and into a Restricted Subsidiary and, with respect to clause (ii) of the preceding sentence, on the date of consummation of such acquisition of assets.

*Acquisition* means the acquisition by the Company of certain producing and undeveloped oil and gas interests in the Delaware Basin in Gaines and Reeves Counties, Texas from Comstock Oil & Gas, LP pursuant to the Acquisition Agreement.

*Acquisition Agreement* means that certain Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of March 14, 2013, by and between Rosetta Resources Operating LP and Comstock Oil & Gas, LP.

*Additional Assets* means:

- (1) any properties or assets to be used by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the Oil and Gas Business;
- (2) capital expenditures by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in the Oil and Gas Business;
- (3) the Capital Stock of a Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of the acquisition of such Capital Stock by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary; or
- (4) Capital Stock constituting a minority interest in any Person that at such time is a Restricted Subsidiary;

*provided, however*, that, in the case of clauses (3) and (4), such Restricted Subsidiary is primarily engaged in the Oil and Gas Business.

*Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets* of a Person means (without duplication), as of the date of determination, the remainder of:

(a) the sum of:

(i) discounted future net revenues from proved oil and gas reserves of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines before any state, federal or foreign income taxes, as estimated by the Company in a reserve report prepared as of the end of the Company's most recently completed fiscal year for which audited financial statements are available, as increased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenues from

(A) estimated proved oil and gas reserves acquired since such year end, which reserves were not reflected in such year end reserve report, and

(B) estimated oil and gas reserves attributable to extensions, discoveries and other additions and upward revisions of estimates of proved oil and gas reserves since such year-end due to exploration, development or exploitation, production or

**Table of Contents**

other activities, which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions (including the impact to proved reserves and future net revenues from estimated development costs incurred and the accretion of discount since such year-end),

and decreased by, as of the date of determination, the estimated discounted future net revenues from

(C) estimated proved oil and gas reserves produced or disposed of since such year end, and

(D) estimated oil and gas reserves attributable to downward revisions of estimates of proved oil and gas reserves since such year-end due to changes in geological conditions or other factors which would, in accordance with standard industry practice, cause such revisions, in each case calculated on a pretax basis and substantially in accordance with SEC guidelines,

in the case of clauses (A) through (D) utilizing prices and costs calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines as if the end of the most recent fiscal quarter preceding the date of determination for which such information is available to the Company were year end; *provided, however*, that in the case of each of the determinations made pursuant to clauses (A) through (D), such increases and decreases shall be as estimated by the Company's petroleum engineers;

(ii) the capitalized costs that are attributable to Oil and Gas Properties of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries to which no proved oil and gas reserves are attributable, based on such Person's books and records as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest available annual or quarterly financial statements;

(iii) the Net Working Capital of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest annual or quarterly financial statements; and

(iv) the greater of

(A) the net book value of other tangible assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest annual or quarterly financial statement, and

(B) the appraised value, as estimated by independent appraisers, of other tangible assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as of a date no earlier than the date of such Person's latest audited financial statements; *provided*, that, if no such appraisal has been performed the Company shall not be required to obtain such an appraisal and only clause (iv)(A) of this definition shall apply;

*minus*

(b) the sum of:

(i) Minority Interests;

(ii) any net gas balancing liabilities of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries reflected in such Person's latest annual or quarterly balance sheet (to the extent not

## Table of Contents

deducted in calculating Net Working Capital of such Person in accordance with clause (a)(iii) above of this definition);

(iii) to the extent included in (a)(i) above, the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines (but utilizing prices and costs calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines as if the end of the most recent fiscal quarter preceding the date of determination for which such information is available to the Company were year-end), attributable to reserves which are required to be delivered to third parties to fully satisfy the obligations of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to Volumetric Production Payments (determined, if applicable, using the schedules specified with respect thereto); and

(iv) the discounted future net revenues, calculated in accordance with SEC guidelines, attributable to reserves subject to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments which, based on the estimates of production and price assumptions included in determining the discounted future net revenues specified in (a)(i) above, would be necessary to fully satisfy the payment obligations of such Person and its Subsidiaries with respect to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments (determined, if applicable, using the schedules specified with respect thereto).

If the Company changes its method of accounting from the full cost method of accounting to the successful efforts or a similar method, Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets will continue to be calculated as if the Company were still using the full cost method of accounting.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, control when used with respect to any Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms controlling and controlled have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

*Asset Disposition* means any direct or indirect sale, lease (including by means of Production Payments and Reserve Sales and a Sale/Leaseback Transaction but excluding an operating lease entered into in the ordinary course of the Oil and Gas Business), transfer, issuance or other disposition, or a series of related sales, leases, transfers, issuances or dispositions that are part of a common plan, of (A) shares of Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary (other than Preferred Stock of Restricted Subsidiaries issued in compliance with the covenant described under the heading Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock, and directors qualifying shares or shares required by applicable law to be held by a Person other than the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary), (B) all or substantially all the assets of any division or line of business of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding any division or line of business the assets of which are owned by an Unrestricted Subsidiary) or (C) any other assets of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (each referred to for the purposes of this definition as a disposition), in each case by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, including any disposition by means of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction.

**Table of Contents**

Notwithstanding the preceding, the following items shall not be deemed to be Asset Dispositions:

- (1) a disposition by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (2) a disposition of cash, Cash Equivalents or other financial assets in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) a disposition of Hydrocarbons or mineral products inventory in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) a disposition of damaged, unserviceable, obsolete or worn-out assets or assets that are no longer necessary for the proper conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and that are disposed of in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (5) transactions in accordance with the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Merger and consolidation** ;
- (6) an issuance of Capital Stock by a Restricted Subsidiary to the Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary;
- (7) the making of a Permitted Investment or a Restricted Payment (or a disposition that would constitute a Restricted Payment but for the exclusions from the definition thereof) permitted by the covenant described under **Certain Covenants Limitation on restricted payments** ;
- (8) an Asset Swap;
- (9) dispositions of assets with a Fair Market Value of less than \$10.0 million;
- (10) Permitted Liens;
- (11) dispositions of receivables in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof in the ordinary course of business or in bankruptcy or similar proceedings and exclusive of factoring or similar arrangements;
- (12) the licensing or sublicensing of intellectual property (including, without limitation, the licensing of seismic data) or other general intangibles and licenses, leases or subleases of other property in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;
- (13) foreclosure on assets;
- (14) any Production Payments and Reserve Sales; *provided* that any such Production Payments and Reserve Sales, other than incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologists, geophysicists and other providers of technical services to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, shall have been created, Incurred, issued, assumed or Guaranteed in connection with the financing of, and within 60 days after the acquisition of, the property that is subject thereto;
- (15) a disposition of oil and natural gas properties in connection with tax credit transactions complying with Section 29 or any successor or analogous provisions of the Code;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (16) surrender or waiver of contract rights, oil and gas leases, or the settlement, release or surrender of contract, tort or other claims of any kind;
- (17) the abandonment, farm-out, lease or sublease of developed or undeveloped Oil and Gas Properties in the ordinary course of business; and
- (18) a disposition (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) of any Oil and Gas Property or interest therein to which no proved reserves are attributable at the time of such disposition.

*Asset Swap* means any substantially contemporaneous (and in any event occurring within 180 days of each other) purchase and sale or exchange of any oil or natural gas properties or assets or interests therein between the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided*, that any cash received must be applied in accordance with Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock as if the Asset Swap were an Asset Disposition.

*Average Life* means, as of the date of determination, with respect to any Indebtedness or Preferred Stock, the quotient obtained by dividing (1) the sum of the products of the numbers of years from the date of determination to the dates of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment by (2) the sum of all such payments.

*Beneficial Owner* has the meaning assigned to such term in Rule 13d-3 and Rule 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, except that in calculating the beneficial ownership of any particular person (as that term is used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), such person will be deemed to have beneficial ownership of all securities that such person has the right to acquire by conversion or exercise of other securities, whether such right is currently exercisable or is exercisable only after the passage of time. The terms Beneficially Owns and Beneficially Owned have a corresponding meaning.

*Board of Directors* means, as to any Person that is a corporation, the board of directors of such Person or any duly authorized committee thereof or as to any Person that is not a corporation, the board of managers or such other individual or group serving a similar function.

*Business Day* means each day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banking institutions in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to close.

*Capital Stock* of any Person means any and all shares, units, interests, rights to purchase, warrants, options, participations or other equivalents of or interests in (however designated) equity of such Person, including any Preferred Stock, but excluding any debt securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, such equity.

*Capitalized Lease Obligations* means an obligation that is required to be classified and accounted for as a capitalized lease for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP, and the amount of Indebtedness represented by such obligation will be the capitalized amount of such obligation at the time any determination thereof is to be made as determined in accordance with GAAP, and the Stated Maturity thereof will be the date of the last payment of rent or any other amount due under such lease prior to the first date such lease may be terminated without penalty.



## **Table of Contents**

*Cash Equivalents* means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States Government or any agency or instrumentality of the United States (*provided* that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof), having maturities of not more than fifteen (15) months from the date of acquisition;
- (2) marketable general obligations issued by any state of the United States of America or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within fifteen (15) months from the date of acquisition (*provided* that the full faith and credit of the United States is pledged in support thereof) and, at the time of acquisition, having a credit rating of A (or the equivalent thereof) or better from either S&P or Moody s;
- (3) certificates of deposit, time deposits, eurodollar time deposits, overnight bank deposits or bankers' acceptances having maturities of not more than fifteen (15) months from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any commercial bank the short-term deposit of which is rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least A-2 or the equivalent thereof by S&P, or P-2 or the equivalent thereof by Moody s, and having combined capital and surplus in excess of \$100.0 million;
- (4) repurchase obligations with a term of not more than seven days for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (1), (2) and (3) entered into with any bank meeting the qualifications specified in clause (3) above;
- (5) commercial paper rated at the time of acquisition thereof at least A-2 or the equivalent thereof by S&P or P-2 or the equivalent thereof by Moody s, or carrying an equivalent rating by a nationally recognized rating agency, if both of the two named Rating Agencies cease publishing ratings of investments, and in any case maturing within one year after the date of acquisition thereof; and
- (6) interests in any investment company or money market fund which invests 95% or more of its assets in instruments of the type specified in clauses (1) through (5) above.

*Cash Management Obligations* means, with respect to the Company or any Guarantor, any obligations of such Person to any lender in respect of treasury management arrangements, depository or other cash management services, including any treasury management line of credit.

*Change of Control* means:

- (1) any person or group of related persons (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Company (or its successor by merger, consolidation or purchase of all or substantially all of its assets) (for the purposes of this clause (1), such person or group shall be deemed to Beneficially Own any Voting Stock of the Company held by a parent entity, if such person or group Beneficially Owns, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of such parent entity);
- (2) the first day on which a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of the Company are not Continuing Directors;

---

**Table of Contents**

(3) the sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation), in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any person (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act); or

(4) the adoption by the shareholders of the Company of a plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the preceding, a conversion of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership or other form of entity to a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership or other form of entity or an exchange of all of the outstanding Equity Interests in one form of entity for Equity Interests in another form of entity shall not constitute a Change of Control, so long as following such conversion or exchange the persons or groups of related persons (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) who Beneficially Owned the Capital Stock of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, immediately prior to such transactions continue to Beneficially Own in the aggregate more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity, or continue to Beneficially Own sufficient Equity Interests in such entity to elect a majority of its directors, managers, trustees or other persons serving in a similar capacity for such entity or its general partner, as applicable, and, in either case no person or group Beneficially Owns more than 50% of the Voting Stock of such entity or its general partner, as applicable.

*Code* means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

*Commodity Agreements* means, in respect of any Person, any forward contract, commodity swap agreement, commodity option agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement in respect of Hydrocarbons used, produced, processed or sold by such Person that are customary in the Oil and Gas Business and designed to protect such Person against fluctuation in Hydrocarbon prices.

*Common Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any and all shares, interests or other participations in, and other equivalents (however designated and whether voting or nonvoting) of such Person's common stock whether or not outstanding on the Issue Date, and includes, without limitation, all series and classes of such common stock.

*Consolidated Coverage Ratio* means as of any date of determination, the ratio of (x) the aggregate amount of Consolidated EBITDA of such Person for the period of the most recent four consecutive fiscal quarters ending prior to the date of such determination for which financial statements are in existence to (y) Consolidated Interest Expense for such four fiscal quarters, *provided, however*, that:

(1) if the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary:

(a) has Incurred any Indebtedness since the beginning of such period that remains outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is an Incurrence of Indebtedness, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period will be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such Indebtedness and the use of proceeds thereof as if such Indebtedness had been Incurred on the first day of such period and such proceeds had been applied as of such date (except that in making such computation, the amount of Indebtedness under any revolving Credit Facility

**Table of Contents**

outstanding on the date of such calculation will be deemed to be (i) the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during such four fiscal quarters or such shorter period for which such facility was outstanding or (ii) if such revolving Credit Facility was created after the end of such four fiscal quarters, the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the period from the date of creation of such revolving Credit Facility to the date of such calculation, in each case, *provided* that such average daily balance shall take into account any repayment of Indebtedness under such revolving Credit Facility as provided in clause (b)); or

(b) has repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged any Indebtedness since the beginning of the period, including with the proceeds of such new Indebtedness, that is no longer outstanding on such date of determination or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio involves a discharge of Indebtedness (in each case other than Indebtedness Incurred under any revolving Credit Facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and the related commitment terminated), Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period will be calculated after giving effect on a pro forma basis to such discharge of such Indebtedness as if such discharge had occurred on the first day of such period;

(2) if, since the beginning of such period, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has made any Asset Disposition or if the transaction giving rise to the need to calculate the Consolidated Coverage Ratio is such an Asset Disposition, the Consolidated EBITDA for such period will be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if positive) directly attributable to the assets which are the subject of such Asset Disposition for such period or increased by an amount equal to the Consolidated EBITDA (if negative) directly attributable thereto for such period and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period shall be reduced by an amount equal to the Consolidated Interest Expense directly attributable to any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary repaid, repurchased, defeased or otherwise discharged with respect to the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with or with the proceeds from such Asset Disposition for such period (or, if the Capital Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary is sold, the Consolidated Interest Expense for such period directly attributable to the Indebtedness of such Restricted Subsidiary to the extent the Company and its continuing Restricted Subsidiaries are no longer liable for such Indebtedness after such sale);

(3) if, since the beginning of such period, the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (by merger or otherwise) has made an Investment in any Restricted Subsidiary (or any Person which becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary) or an acquisition (or will have received a contribution) of assets (including the Acquisition), including any acquisition or contribution of assets occurring in connection with a transaction causing a calculation to be made under the Indenture, which constitutes all or substantially all of a company, division, operating unit, segment, business, group of related assets or line of business, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period will be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto (including the Incurrence of any Indebtedness) as if such Investment or acquisition or contribution had occurred on the first day of such period; and

(4) if, since the beginning of such period, any Person (that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary

---

**Table of Contents**

since the beginning of such period) made any Asset Disposition or any Investment or acquisition of assets that would have required an adjustment pursuant to clause (2) or (3) above if made by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such period, Consolidated EBITDA and Consolidated Interest Expense for such period will be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto as if such Asset Disposition or Investment or acquisition of assets had occurred on the first day of such period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever pro forma effect is to be given to any calculation under this definition, the pro forma calculations will be determined in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Company; *provided* that such officer may in his or her discretion include any reasonably identifiable and factually supportable pro forma changes to Consolidated EBITDA, including any pro forma expenses and cost reductions, that have occurred or in the judgment of such officer are reasonably expected to occur within 12 months of the date of the applicable transaction (regardless of whether such expense or cost reduction or any other operating improvements could then be reflected properly in pro forma financial statements prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act or any other regulation or policy of the SEC). If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given pro forma effect, the interest expense on such Indebtedness will be calculated as if the average rate in effect from the beginning of such period to the date of determination had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Interest Rate Agreement applicable to such Indebtedness, but if the remaining term of such Interest Rate Agreement is less than 12 months, then such Interest Rate Agreement shall only be taken into account for that portion of the period equal to the remaining term thereof). If any Indebtedness that is being given pro forma effect bears an interest rate at the option of the Company, the interest rate shall be calculated by applying such optional rate chosen by the Company. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Company may designate.

*Consolidated EBITDA* for any period means, without duplication, the Consolidated Net Income for such period, plus the following, without duplication and to the extent deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense;
- (2) Consolidated Income Taxes of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (3) consolidated depletion and depreciation expense of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (4) consolidated amortization expense or impairment charges of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries recorded in connection with the application of Accounting Standards Codification No. 350, Intangibles Goodwill and Other and Accounting Standards Codification No. 360, Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets ;
- (5) other non-cash charges of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (excluding any such non-cash charge to the extent it represents an accrual of or reserve for cash charges in any future period or amortization of a prepaid cash expense that was paid in a prior period not included in the calculation);

---

**Table of Contents**

(6) if the Company changes its method of accounting for Oil and Gas Properties from full cost to successful efforts or a similar method of accounting, consolidated exploration and abandonment expense of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(7) any fees or expenses relating to the Transactions,

if applicable for such period; and less, to the extent included in calculating such Consolidated Net Income and in excess of any costs or expenses attributable thereto that were deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income, the sum of (x) the amount of deferred revenues that are amortized during such period and are attributable to reserves that are subject to Volumetric Production Payments, (y) amounts recorded in accordance with GAAP as repayments of principal and interest pursuant to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments and (z) other non-cash gains (excluding any non-cash gain to the extent it represents the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced Consolidated EBITDA in any prior period).

Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, clauses (2) through (7) relating to amounts of a Restricted Subsidiary of a Person will be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA of such Person only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income (loss) of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and, to the extent the amounts set forth in clauses (2) through (7) are in excess of those necessary to offset a net loss of such Restricted Subsidiary or if such Restricted Subsidiary has net income for such period included in Consolidated Net Income, only if a corresponding amount would be permitted at the date of determination to be dividended to the Company by such Restricted Subsidiary without prior approval (that has not been obtained), pursuant to the terms of its charter and all agreements, instruments, judgments, decrees, orders, statutes, rules and governmental regulations applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary.

*Consolidated Income Taxes* means, with respect to any Person for any period, taxes imposed upon such Person or other payments required to be made by such Person by any governmental authority which taxes or other payments are calculated by reference to the income, profits or capital of such Person or such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries (including state franchise taxes) (to the extent such income or profits were included in computing Consolidated Net Income for such period), regardless of whether such taxes or payments are required to be remitted to any governmental authority.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, for any period, the total consolidated interest expense of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, whether paid or accrued, plus, to the extent not included in such interest expense and without duplication:

(1) interest expense attributable to Capitalized Lease Obligations and the interest component of any deferred payment obligations;

(2) amortization of debt discount and debt issuance cost (*provided* that any amortization of bond premium will be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such amortization of bond premium has otherwise reduced Consolidated Interest Expense);

(3) non-cash interest expense;

(4) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers acceptance financing;

**Table of Contents**

(5) the interest expense on Indebtedness of another Person that is Guaranteed by the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries or secured by a Lien on assets of the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to the extent such Guarantee becomes payable or such Lien becomes subject to foreclosure;

(6) each costs associated with Interest Rate Agreements (including amortization of fees); *provided, however*, that if Interest Rate Agreements result in net benefits rather than costs, such benefits shall be credited to reduce Consolidated Interest Expense unless, pursuant to GAAP, such net benefits are otherwise reflected in Consolidated Net Income;

(7) the consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries that was capitalized during such period; and

(8) all dividends paid or payable in cash, Cash Equivalents or Indebtedness or accrued during such period on any series of Disqualified Stock of the Company or on Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries payable to a party other than the Company or a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary,

minus, to the extent included above, write-off of deferred financing costs (and interest) attributable to Dollar-Denominated Production Payments.

For the purpose of calculating the Consolidated Coverage Ratio in connection with the Incurrence of any Indebtedness described in the final paragraph of the definition of Indebtedness, the calculation of Consolidated Interest Expense shall include all interest expense (including any amounts described in clauses (1) through (8) above) relating to any Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary described in the final paragraph of the definition of Indebtedness.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, for any period, the aggregate net income (loss) (excluding minority interest) of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends of such Person; *provided, however*, that there will not be included (to the extent otherwise included therein) in such Consolidated Net Income:

(1) any net income (loss) of any Person (other than the Company) if such Person is not a Restricted Subsidiary, except that:

(a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3) and (4) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Person for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash actually distributed by such Person during such period to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (2) below); and

(b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Person for such period will be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income to the extent such loss has been funded with cash from the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary during such period;

**Table of Contents**

(2) any net income (but not loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary if such Subsidiary is subject to restrictions, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, to the Company, except that:

(a) subject to the limitations contained in clauses (3), (4) and (5) below, the Company's equity in the net income of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash that could have been distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution paid to another Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitation contained in this clause); and

(b) the Company's equity in a net loss of any such Restricted Subsidiary for such period will be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;

(3) any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property, plant or equipment of the Company or, its consolidated Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale/ Leaseback Transaction) which is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and any gain (loss) realized upon the sale or other disposition of any Capital Stock of any Person;

(4) any extraordinary or nonrecurring gains or losses, together with any related provision for taxes on such gains or losses and all related fees and expenses;

(5) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;

(6) any ceiling limitation on Oil and Gas Properties or other asset impairment write-downs under GAAP or SEC guidelines;

(7) any unrealized non-cash gains or losses or charges in respect of Hedging Obligations (including those resulting from the application of Accounting Standards Codification No. 815);

(8) income or loss attributable to discontinued operations (including, without limitation, operations disposed of during such period whether or not such operations were classified as discontinued);

(9) all deferred financing costs written off, and premiums paid, in connection with any early extinguishment of Indebtedness; and

(10) any non-cash compensation charge arising from any grant of stock, stock options or other equity based awards; *provided* that the proceeds resulting from any such grant will be excluded from clause (c)(ii) of the first paragraph of the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments.

*Continuing Directors* means, as of any date of determination, any member of the Board of Directors of the Company who: (1) was a member of such Board of Directors on the date of the Indenture; or (2) was nominated for election or elected to such Board of Directors with the approval of a majority of the Continuing Directors who were members of such Board of Directors at the time of such nomination or election.

*Credit Facility* means, with respect to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, one or more debt facilities (including, without limitation, the Senior Secured Credit Agreement), indentures or

## **Table of Contents**

commercial paper facilities providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, receivables financing (including through the sale of receivables to such lenders or to special purpose entities formed to borrow from such lenders against such receivables), notes, debentures, bonds or similar securities or instruments or letters of credit, in each case, as amended, restated, modified, renewed, refunded, replaced or refinanced in whole or in part from time to time (and whether or not with the original administrative agent and lenders or another administrative agent or agents or other lenders and whether provided under the original Senior Secured Credit Agreement or any other credit or other agreement or indenture).

*Currency Agreement* means in respect of a Person any foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement, futures contract, option contract or other similar agreement as to which such Person is a party or a beneficiary.

*Default* means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Disposition that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officers Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by a senior vice president and the principal financial officer of the Company, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Disqualified Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable) at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock or upon the happening of any event:

- (1) matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than redeemable only for Capital Stock of such Person which is not itself Disqualified Stock) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise;
- (2) is convertible or exchangeable for Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock (excluding Capital Stock which is convertible or exchangeable solely at the option of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary); or
- (3) is redeemable at the option of the holder of the Capital Stock in whole or in part,

in each case on or prior to the date that is 91 days after the earlier of the date (a) of the Stated Maturity of the Notes or (b) on which there are no Notes outstanding; *provided* that only the portion of Capital Stock which so matures or is mandatorily redeemable, is so convertible or exchangeable or is so redeemable at the option of the holder thereof prior to such date will be deemed to be Disqualified Stock; *provided further*, that any Capital Stock that would constitute Disqualified Stock solely because the holders thereof have the right to require the Company to repurchase such Capital Stock upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale (each defined in a substantially identical manner to the corresponding definitions in the Indenture) shall not constitute Disqualified Stock if the terms of such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) provide that (i) the Company may not repurchase or redeem any such Capital Stock (and all such securities into which it is convertible or for which it is ratable or exchangeable) pursuant to such provision prior to compliance by the Company with the provisions of the Indenture described under the captions



## **Table of Contents**

Change of control and Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock and (ii) such repurchase or redemption will be permitted solely to the extent also permitted in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture described under the caption Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments.

The amount of any Disqualified Stock that does not have a fixed redemption, repayment or repurchase price will be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock as if such Disqualified Stock were redeemed, repaid or repurchased on any date on which the amount of such Disqualified Stock is to be determined pursuant to the Indenture; *provided, however*, that if such Disqualified Stock could not be required to be redeemed, repaid or repurchased at the time of such determination, the redemption, repayment or repurchase price will be the book value of such Disqualified Stock as reflected in the most recent financial statements of such Person.

*Dollar-Denominated Production Payments* means production payment obligations recorded as liabilities in accordance with GAAP, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

*Domestic Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia.

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock (but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock).

*Equity Offering* means a public or private offering for cash by the Company of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock), other than public offerings registered on Form S-8.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Existing Senior Notes* means the Company's \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount of 9.5% senior notes due 2018.

*Fair Market Value* means, with respect to any asset or property, the sale value that would be obtained in an arm's-length free market transaction between an informed and willing seller under no compulsion to sell and an informed and willing buyer under no compulsion to buy. Fair Market Value of an asset or property in excess of \$15.0 million shall be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company acting in good faith, whose determination shall be conclusive and evidenced by a resolution of such Board of Directors, and any lesser Fair Market Value may be determined by an officer of the Company acting in good faith.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that is not organized under the laws of the United States of America or any state thereof or the District of Columbia.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America as in effect from time to time. All ratios and computations based on GAAP contained in the Indenture will be computed in conformity with GAAP. At any time after the Issue Date, the Company may elect to apply IFRS accounting principles in lieu of GAAP and, upon any such election, references herein to GAAP shall thereafter be construed to mean IFRS (except as otherwise provided in the Indenture); *provided* that any such election, once made, shall be irrevocable; *provided, further*,

## **Table of Contents**

any calculation or determination in the Indenture that requires the application of GAAP for periods that include fiscal quarters ended prior to the Company's election to apply IFRS shall remain as previously calculated or determined in accordance with GAAP. The Company shall give notice of any such election made in accordance with this definition to the Trustee and the holders of Notes.

*Guarantee* means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of any Person directly or indirectly guaranteeing any Indebtedness of any other Person and any obligation, direct or indirect, contingent or otherwise, of such Person:

(1) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness of such other Person (whether arising by virtue of partnership arrangements, or by agreement to keep-well, to purchase assets, goods, securities or services, to take-or-pay, or to maintain financial statement conditions or otherwise); or

(2) entered into for purposes of assuring in any other manner the obligee of such Indebtedness of the payment thereof or to protect such obligee against loss in respect thereof (in whole or in part);

*provided, however*, that the term *Guarantee* will not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business or any obligation to the extent it is payable only in Capital Stock of the Guarantor that is not Disqualified Stock. The term *Guarantee* used as a verb has a corresponding meaning.

*Guarantor Subordinated Obligation* means, with respect to a Subsidiary Guarantor, any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary Guarantor (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) which is expressly subordinate in right of payment to the obligations of such Subsidiary Guarantor under its Subsidiary Guarantee pursuant to a written agreement.

*Hedging Obligations* of any Person means the obligations of such Person pursuant to any Interest Rate Agreement, Currency Agreement or Commodity Agreement.

*holder* means a Person in whose name a Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Hydrocarbons* means oil, natural gas, casing head gas, drip gasoline, natural gasoline, condensate, distillate, liquid hydrocarbons, gaseous hydrocarbons and all constituents, elements or compounds thereof and products refined or processed therefrom.

*Immaterial Subsidiary* means, as of any date, any Restricted Subsidiary whose total assets, as of the end of the most recent month for which financial statements are available, are less than \$1,000,000 and whose total revenues for the most recent 12-month period for which financial statements are available do not exceed \$1,000,000; *provided* that a Restricted Subsidiary will not be considered to be an Immaterial Subsidiary if it, directly or indirectly, Guarantees or otherwise provides direct credit support for any Indebtedness of the Company.

*Incur* means issue, create, assume, Guarantee, incur or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable for, contingently or otherwise; *provided, however*, that any Indebtedness or Capital Stock of a Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (whether by merger, consolidation, acquisition or otherwise) will be deemed to be Incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary at the time it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; and the terms *Incurred* and *Incurrence* have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

**Table of Contents**

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination (without duplication, whether or not contingent):

- (1) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of indebtedness of such Person for borrowed money;
- (2) the principal of and premium (if any) in respect of obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or other similar instruments;
- (3) the principal component of all obligations of such Person in respect of letters of credit, bankers' acceptances or other similar instruments (including reimbursement obligations with respect thereto except to the extent such reimbursement obligation relates to a trade payable, to the extent such letters of credit are not drawn upon or, if and to the extent drawn upon, such obligation is satisfied within 30 days of payment on the letter of credit);
- (4) the principal component of all obligations of such Person (other than obligations payable solely in Capital Stock that is not Disqualified Stock) to pay the deferred and unpaid purchase price of property (except as described in clause (8) of the penultimate paragraph of this definition of *Indebtedness*), which purchase price is due more than six months after the date of placing such property in service or taking delivery and title thereto to the extent such obligations would appear as a liabilities upon the consolidated balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
- (5) Capitalized Lease Obligations of such Person to the extent such Capitalized Lease Obligations would appear as liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP;
- (6) the principal component or liquidation preference of all obligations of such Person with respect to the redemption, repayment or other repurchase of any Disqualified Stock or, with respect to any Subsidiary that is not a Subsidiary Guarantor, any Preferred Stock (but excluding, in each case, any accrued dividends);
- (7) the principal component of all *Indebtedness* of other Persons secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, whether or not such *Indebtedness* is assumed by such Person; *provided, however*, that the amount of such *Indebtedness* will be the lesser of (a) the Fair Market Value of such asset at such date of determination and (b) the amount of such *Indebtedness* of such other Persons;
- (8) the principal component of *Indebtedness* of other Persons to the extent Guaranteed by such Person; and
- (9) to the extent not otherwise included in this definition, net obligations of such Person under Commodity Agreements, Currency Agreements and Interest Rate Agreements (the amount of any such obligations to be equal at any time to the termination value of such agreement or arrangement giving rise to such obligation that would be payable by such Person at such time);

*provided, however*, that any indebtedness which has been defeased in accordance with GAAP or defeased pursuant to the deposit of cash or Cash Equivalents (in an amount sufficient to satisfy all such indebtedness obligations at maturity or redemption, as applicable, and all payments of interest and premium, if any) in a trust or account created or pledged for the sole benefit of the holders of such indebtedness, and subject to no other Liens, shall not constitute *Indebtedness*.

## Table of Contents

The amount of indebtedness of any Person at any date will be the outstanding balance at such date of all unconditional obligations as described above and the maximum liability, upon the occurrence of the contingency giving rise to the obligation, of any contingent obligations at such date.

Notwithstanding the preceding, Indebtedness shall not include:

- (1) Production Payments and Reserve Sales;
- (2) any obligation of a Person in respect of a farm-in agreement or similar arrangement whereby such Person agrees to pay all or a share of the drilling, completion or other expenses of an exploratory or development well (which agreement may be subject to a maximum payment obligation, after which expenses are shared in accordance with the working or participation interest therein or in accordance with the agreement of the parties) or perform the drilling, completion or other operation on such well in exchange for an ownership interest in an oil or gas property;
- (3) any obligations under Currency Agreements, Commodity Agreements and Interest Rate Agreements; *provided* that such Agreements are entered into for bona fide hedging purposes of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors or senior management of the Company, whether or not accounted for as a hedge in accordance with GAAP) and, in the case of Currency Agreements or Commodity Agreements, such Currency Agreements or Commodity Agreements are related to business transactions of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries entered into in the ordinary course of business and, in the case of Interest Rate Agreements, such Interest Rate Agreements substantially correspond in terms of notional amount, duration and interest rates, as applicable, to Indebtedness of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries Incurred without violation of the Indenture;
- (4) any obligation arising from agreements of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary providing for indemnification, Guarantees, adjustment of purchase price, holdbacks, contingency payment obligations or similar obligations (other than Guarantees of Indebtedness), in each case, Incurred or assumed in connection with the acquisition or disposition of any business, assets or Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that such Indebtedness is not reflected on the face of the balance sheet of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;
- (5) any obligation arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five business days of Incurrence;
- (6) in-kind obligations relating to net oil or natural gas balancing positions arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (7) all contracts and other obligations, agreements, instruments or arrangements described in clauses (20), (21), (29)(a) or (30) of the definition of Permitted Liens ; and
- (8) accrued expenses and trade payables and other accrued liabilities arising in the ordinary course of business that are not overdue by 90 days past the invoice or billing date or more or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted;

## Table of Contents

In addition, Indebtedness of any Person shall include Indebtedness described in the first paragraph of this definition of Indebtedness that would not appear as a liability on the balance sheet of such Person if:

- (1) such Indebtedness is the obligation of a partnership or joint venture that is not a Restricted Subsidiary (a Joint Venture );
- (2) such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a general partner of the Joint Venture or otherwise liable for all or a portion of the Joint Venture s liabilities (a General Partner ); and
- (3) there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, with respect to the payment of such Indebtedness to property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; and then such Indebtedness shall be included in an amount not to exceed:
  - (a) the lesser of (i) the net assets of the General Partner and (ii) the amount of such obligations to the extent that there is recourse, by contract or operation of law, to the property or assets of such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person; or
  - (b) if less than the amount determined pursuant to clause (a) immediately above, the actual amount of such Indebtedness that is recourse to such Person or a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person, if the Indebtedness is evidenced by a writing and is for a determinable amount and the related interest expense shall be included in Consolidated Interest Expense to the extent actually paid by such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Interest Rate Agreement* means with respect to any Person any interest rate protection agreement, interest rate future agreement, interest rate option agreement, interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, interest rate hedge agreement or other similar agreement or arrangement as to which such Person is party or a beneficiary.

*Investment* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of any direct or indirect advance, loan or other extensions of credit (including by way of Guarantee or similar arrangement, but excluding any debt or extension of credit represented by a bank deposit other than a time deposit and advances or extensions of credit to customers in the ordinary course of business) or capital contribution to (by means of any transfer of cash or other property to others or any payment for property or services for the account or use of others), or any purchase or acquisition of Capital Stock, Indebtedness or other similar instruments (excluding any interest in a crude oil or natural gas leasehold to the extent constituting a security under applicable law) issued by, such other Person and all other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP; *provided* that none of the following will be deemed to be an Investment:

- (1) Hedging Obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business and in compliance with the Indenture;
- (2) endorsements of negotiable instruments and documents in the ordinary course of business; and
- (3) an acquisition of assets, Capital Stock or other securities by the Company or a Subsidiary for consideration to the extent such consideration consists of Common Stock of the Company.

---

**Table of Contents**

The amount of any Investment shall not be adjusted for increases or decreases in value, write-ups, write-downs or write-offs with respect to such Investment.

For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments,

(1) Investment will include the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in a Restricted Subsidiary to be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Restricted Subsidiary at the time that such Restricted Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Company will be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to

(a) the Company's Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation less

(b) the portion (proportionate to the Company's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the Fair Market Value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time that such Subsidiary is so redesignated a Restricted Subsidiary; and

(2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary will be valued at its Fair Market Value at the time of such transfer.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than:

(1) Baa3 (or the equivalent) with a stable or better outlook by Moody's; and

(2) BBB- (or the equivalent) with a stable or better outlook by S&P,

or, if either such entity ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of the Company's control, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any other Rating Agency.

*Investment Grade Rating Event* means the first day on which the Notes have an Investment Grade Rating from each Rating Agency and no Default has occurred and is then continuing under the Indenture.

*Issue Date* means the first date on which the Notes are issued under the Indenture.

*Joint Marketing Arrangement* means any joint venture, partnership, lease, joint marketing agreement, operating agreement or other arrangement (which may or may not include joint ownership of any Person) pursuant to which the Company or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries arrange for the marketing, lease or sale of products and services and share in the profits therefrom.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

**Table of Contents**

*Mandatory Redemption Event* means the first to occur of either (a) the termination of the Acquisition Agreement or (b) 11:59 pm New York City time on July 15, 2013, in each case, if the Acquisition has not been consummated prior to such time.

*Minority Interest* means the percentage interest represented by any shares of any class of Capital Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary that are not owned by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.

*Net Available Cash* from an Asset Disposition means cash payments received (including any cash payments received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or otherwise and net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of any securities received as consideration, but only as, and when received, but excluding any other consideration received in the form of assumption by the acquiring Person of Indebtedness or other obligations relating to the properties or assets that are the subject of such Asset Disposition or received in any other non-cash form) therefrom, in each case net of:

- (1) all legal, accounting, investment banking, title and recording tax expenses, commissions and other fees and expenses Incurred, and all federal, state, provincial, foreign and local taxes required to be paid or accrued as a liability under GAAP (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing agreements), as a consequence of such Asset Disposition;
- (2) all payments made on any Indebtedness or Hedging Obligation which is secured by any assets subject to such Asset Disposition, in accordance with the terms of any Lien upon such assets, or which must by its terms, or in order to obtain a necessary consent to such Asset Disposition, or by applicable law be repaid out of the proceeds from such Asset Disposition;
- (3) all distributions and other payments required to be made to minority interest holders in Subsidiaries or joint ventures or to holders of royalty or similar interests as a result of such Asset Disposition;
- (4) the deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the seller as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against any liabilities associated with the assets disposed of in such Asset Disposition and retained by the Company or any, Restricted Subsidiary after such Asset Disposition; and
- (5) all relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof and all related severance and associated costs, expenses and charges of personnel related to assets and related operations disposed of.

*Net Cash Proceeds*, with respect to any issuance or sale of Capital Stock or any contribution to equity capital, means the cash proceeds of such issuance, sale or contribution net of attorneys' fees, accountants' fees, underwriters' or placement agents' fees, listing fees, discounts or commissions and brokerage, consultant and other fees and charges actually Incurred in connection with such issuance, sale or contribution and net of taxes paid or payable as a result of such issuance or sale (after taking into account any available tax credit or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements).

## **Table of Contents**

*Net Working Capital* means (a) the sum of (i) all current assets of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, except current assets from commodity price risk management activities arising in the ordinary course of the Oil and Gas Business, plus (ii) the amount of revolving credit borrowings available to be Incurred under the Senior Secured Credit Agreement, less (b) all current liabilities of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, except current liabilities (i) associated with asset retirement obligations relating to Oil and Gas Properties, (ii) included in Indebtedness and (iii) any current liabilities from commodity price risk management activities arising in the ordinary course of the Oil and Gas Business, in each case as set forth in the consolidated financial statements of the Company prepared in accordance with GAAP.

*Non-Recourse Debt* means Indebtedness of a Person:

- (1) as to which neither the Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary (a) provides any Guarantee or credit support of any kind (including any undertaking, guarantee, indemnity, agreement or instrument that would constitute Indebtedness) or (b) is directly or indirectly liable (as a guarantor or otherwise);
- (2) no default with respect to which (including any rights that the holders thereof may have to take enforcement action against an Unrestricted Subsidiary) would permit (upon notice, lapse of time or both) any holder of any other Indebtedness of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to declare a default under such other Indebtedness or cause the payment thereof to be accelerated or payable prior to its stated maturity; and
- (3) the explicit terms of which provide there is no recourse against any of the assets of the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Company. Officer of any Subsidiary Guarantor has a correlative meaning.

*Officers Certificate* means a certificate signed by two Officers of the Company.

*Oil and Gas Business* means:

- (1) the business of acquiring, exploring, exploiting, developing, producing, operating and disposing of interests in oil, natural gas, liquefied natural gas and other Hydrocarbon and mineral properties or products produced in association with any of the foregoing;
- (2) the business of gathering, marketing, distributing, treating, processing, storing, refining, selling and transporting of any production from such interests or properties and products produced in association therewith and the marketing of oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals obtained from unrelated Persons;
- (3) any other related energy business, including power generation and electrical transmission business, directly or indirectly, from oil, natural gas and other Hydrocarbons and minerals produced substantially from properties in which the Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries, directly or indirectly, participates;
- (4) any business relating to oil field sales and service; and
- (5) any business or activity relating to, arising from, or necessary, appropriate or incidental to the activities described in the foregoing clauses (1) through (4) of this definition.



**Table of Contents**

*Oil and Gas Properties* means all properties, including equity or other ownership interests therein, owned by a Person which contain or are believed to contain Hydrocarbons.

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Company or the Trustee.

*Pari Passu Indebtedness* means Indebtedness that ranks equally in right of payment to the Notes.

*Permitted Acquisition Indebtedness* means Indebtedness (or Disqualified Stock) of the Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to the extent such Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock was Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock:

(1) of an acquired Person prior to the date on which such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of having been acquired and not Incurred in contemplation of such acquisition; or

(2) of a Person that was merged, consolidated or amalgamated with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary that was not Incurred in contemplation of such merger, consolidation or amalgamation; *provided* that on the date such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary or the date such Person was merged, consolidated and amalgamated with or into the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, after giving pro forma effect thereto,

(a) the Restricted Subsidiary or the Company, as applicable, would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Consolidated Coverage Ratio test described under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock, or

(b) the Consolidated Coverage Ratio for the Company would be greater than the Consolidated Coverage Ratio for the Company immediately prior to such transaction.

*Permitted Business Investment* means any Investment of a nature that is or shall have become customary in, the Oil and Gas Business including investments or expenditures for actively exploiting, exploring for, acquiring, developing, producing, processing, gathering, marketing or transporting oil, natural gas or other Hydrocarbons and minerals through agreements, transactions, interests or arrangements which permit one to share risks or costs, comply with regulatory requirements regarding local ownership or satisfy other objectives customarily achieved through the conduct of the Oil and Gas Business jointly with third parties including:

(1) ownership interests in oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals properties, liquefied natural gas facilities, processing facilities, gathering systems, pipelines, storage facilities or related systems or ancillary real property interests;

(2) Investments in the form of or pursuant to operating agreements, working interests, royalty interests, mineral leases, processing agreements, farm-in agreements, farm-out agreements, contracts for the sale, transportation or exchange of oil, natural gas, other Hydrocarbons and minerals, production sharing agreements, participation agreements, development agreements, area of mutual interest agreements, unitization agreements, pooling agreements, joint bidding agreements, service contracts, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements (whether general or limited), subscription agreements, stock purchase agreements, stockholder agreements and other similar agreements (including for

**Table of Contents**

limited liability companies) with third parties (including Unrestricted Subsidiaries) and including Joint Marketing Arrangements and Permitted Joint Venture Investments; and

(3) direct or indirect ownership interests in drilling rigs and related equipment, including, without limitation, transportation equipment.

*Permitted Investment* means an Investment by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in:

(1) the Company, a Restricted Subsidiary or a Person which will, upon the making of such Investment, become a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that the primary business of such Restricted Subsidiary is the Oil and Gas Business;

(2) another Person whose primary business is the Oil and Gas Business if as a result of such Investment such other Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys all or substantially all its assets to, the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided* that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;

(3) cash and Cash Equivalents;

(4) receivables owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary created or acquired in the ordinary course of business and payable or dischargeable in accordance with customary trade terms; *provided, however*, that such trade terms may include such concessionary trade terms as the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary deems reasonable under the circumstances;

(5) payroll, commission, travel, relocation and similar advances to cover matters that are expected at the time of such advances ultimately to be treated as expenses for accounting purposes and that are made in the ordinary course of business;

(6) loans or advances to employees made in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices of the Company or such Restricted Subsidiary;

(7) Capital Stock, obligations or securities received in settlement of debts (x) created in the ordinary course of business and owing to the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary or in satisfaction of judgments or (y) pursuant to any plan of reorganization or similar arrangement in a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding;

(8) Investments made as a result of the receipt of non-cash consideration from an Asset Disposition that was made pursuant to and in compliance with the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on sales of assets and subsidiary stock ;

(9) Investments in existence on the Issue Date;

(10) Commodity Agreements, Currency Agreements, Interest Rate Agreements and related Hedging Obligations, which transactions or obligations are Incurred in compliance with Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ;

(11) Guarantees issued in accordance with the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ;

(12) Permitted Business Investments;

---

**Table of Contents**

(13) any Person where such Investment was acquired by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Company or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable or (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;

(14) any Person to the extent such Investments consist of prepaid expenses, negotiable instruments held for collection and lease, utility and workers' compensation, performance and other similar deposits made in the ordinary course of business by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary;

(15) Guarantees of performance or other obligations (other than indebtedness) arising in the ordinary course in the Oil and Gas Business, including obligations under oil and natural gas exploration, development, joint operating, and related agreements and licenses, concessions or operating leases related to the Oil and Gas Business; and

(16) Investments by the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, together with all other Investments pursuant to this clause (16) after April 15, 2010, in an aggregate amount outstanding at the time of such Investment not to exceed the greater of (x) \$50.0 million and (y) 2.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets (with the Fair Market Value of such Investment being measured at the time such Investment is made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value).

*Permitted Joint Venture Investment* means an Investment by such Person in any other Person engaged in the Oil and Gas Business (a) over which such Person is responsible (either directly or through a services agreement) for day-to-day operations or otherwise has operational and managerial control of such other Person, or veto power over significant management decisions affecting such other Person, and (b) of which at least 30% of the outstanding Equity Interests of such other Person are at the time owned directly or indirectly by such Person.

*Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:

(1) Liens securing Indebtedness and other obligations under, and related Hedging Obligations and Liens on assets of Restricted Subsidiaries securing Guarantees of Indebtedness and other obligations of the Company under, any Credit Facility permitted to be Incurred under the Indenture under the provisions described in clause (1) of the second paragraph under "Certain covenants - Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock";

(2) pledges or deposits by such Person under workers' compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws, social security or old age pension laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits (which may be secured by a Lien) to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person including letters of credit and bank guarantees required or requested by the United States, any State thereof or any foreign government or any subdivision, department, agency, organization or instrumentality of any of the foregoing in connection with any contract or statute (including lessee or operator obligations under statutes, governmental regulations, contracts or instruments related to the ownership, exploration and production of oil, natural gas, other

**Table of Contents**

hydrocarbons and minerals on State, Federal or foreign lands or waters), or deposits of cash or United States government bonds to secure indemnity performance, surety or appeal bonds or other similar bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import or customs duties or for the payment of rent, in each case Incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(3) statutory and contractual Liens of landlords and Liens imposed by law, including carriers, warehousemen, mechanics, materialmen and repairmen's Liens, in each case for sums not yet due or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings if a reserve or other appropriate provisions, if any, as shall be required by GAAP shall have been made in respect thereof;

(4) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges or claims not yet subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings; *provided* that appropriate reserves, if any, required pursuant to GAAP have been made in respect thereof;

(5) Liens in favor of issuers of surety or performance bonds or bankers' acceptances issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;

(6) survey exceptions, encumbrances, ground leases, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights of way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning, building codes or other restrictions (including, without limitation, minor defects or irregularities in title and similar encumbrances) as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of the assets of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(7) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as the related Indebtedness, if any, is, and is permitted to be under the Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligation;

(8) leases, licenses, subleases and sublicenses of assets (including, without limitation, real property and intellectual property rights) which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(9) prejudgment Liens and judgment Liens not giving rise to an Event of Default;

(10) Liens for the purpose of securing the payment of all or a part of the purchase price of, or Capitalized Lease Obligations incurred under clause (4) or (7) of the second paragraph under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock, purchase money obligations or other payments Incurred to finance the acquisition, lease, improvement or construction of or repairs or additions to, assets or property acquired or constructed in the ordinary course of business; *provided* that:

(a) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens is otherwise permitted to be Incurred under the Indenture and does not exceed the cost of the assets or property so acquired or constructed; and

(b) such Liens are created within 180 days of the later of the acquisition, lease, completion of improvements, construction, repairs or additions or commencement of full

**Table of Contents**

operation of the assets or property subject to such Lien and do not encumber any other assets or property of the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary other than such assets or property and assets affixed or appurtenant thereto;

(11) Liens arising solely by virtue of any statutory or common law provisions relating to banker's Liens, rights of setoff or similar rights and remedies as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a depository institution; *provided that*:

(a) such deposit account is not a dedicated cash collateral account and is not subject to restrictions against access by the Company in excess of those set forth by regulations promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; and

(b) such deposit account is not intended by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to provide collateral to the depository institution;

(12) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(13) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(14) Liens on property or shares of Capital Stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or Incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming a Subsidiary; *provided further, however*, that any such Lien may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than assets or property affixed or appurtenant thereto);

(15) Liens on property at the time the Company or any of its Subsidiaries acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or Incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided further, however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than assets or property affixed or appurtenant thereto);

(16) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Subsidiary owing to the Company or a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary;

(17) Liens securing the Notes, Subsidiary Guarantees and other obligations under the Indenture;

(18) Liens securing Refinancing Indebtedness Incurred to refinance Indebtedness that was previously so secured, *provided* that any such Lien is limited to all or part of the same property or assets (plus improvements, accessions, proceeds or dividends or distributions in respect thereof) that secured (or, under the written arrangements under which the original Lien arose, could secure) the Indebtedness being refinanced or is in respect of property or assets that is the security for a Permitted Lien hereunder;

(19) any interest or title of a lessor under any Capitalized Lease Obligation or operating lease;

(20) Liens in respect of Production Payments and Reserve Sales, which Liens shall be limited to the property that is the subject of such Production Payments and Reserve Sales;

---

**Table of Contents**

(21) Liens arising under oil and gas leases or subleases, assignments, farm-out agreements, farm-in agreements, division orders, contracts for the sale, purchase, exchange, transportation, gathering or processing of Hydrocarbons, unitizations and pooling designations, declarations, orders and agreements, development agreements, joint venture agreements, partnership agreements, operating agreements, royalties, working interests, net profits interests, joint interest billing arrangements, participation agreements, production sales contracts, area of mutual interest agreements, gas balancing or deferred production agreements, injection, repressuring and recycling agreements, salt water or other disposal agreements, seismic or geophysical permits or agreements, licenses, sublicenses and other agreements which are customary in the Oil and Gas Business; *provided, however*, in all instances that such Liens are limited to the assets that are the subject of the relevant agreement, program, order or contract;

(22) Liens on pipelines or pipeline facilities that arise by operation of law;

(23) Liens securing Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time, added together with all other Indebtedness secured by Liens Incurred pursuant to this clause (23), not to exceed the greater of \$25.0 million and 1.0% of the Company's Adjusted Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, as determined on the date of Incurrence of such Indebtedness after giving pro forma effect to such Incurrence and the application of the proceeds therefrom;

(24) Liens in favor of the Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor;

(25) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(26) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(27) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ; *provided* that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(28) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(29) any (a) interest or title of a lessor or sublessor under any lease, liens reserved in oil, gas or other Hydrocarbons, minerals, leases for bonus, royalty or rental payments and for compliance with the terms of such leases; (b) restriction or encumbrance that the interest or title of such lessor or sublessor may be subject to (including, without limitation, ground leases or other prior leases of the demised premises, mortgages, mechanics liens, tax liens, and easements); or (c) subordination of the interest of the lessee or sublessee under such lease to any restrictions or encumbrance referred to in the preceding clause (b);

(30) Liens upon specific items of inventory or other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

**Table of Contents**

(31) Liens arising under the Indenture in favor of the Trustee for its own benefit and similar Liens in favor of other trustees, agents and representatives arising under instruments governing Indebtedness permitted to be Incurred under the Indenture, *provided, however*, that such Liens are solely for the benefit of the trustees, agents or representatives in their capacities as such and not for the benefit of the holders of such Indebtedness;

(32) Liens arising from the deposit of funds or securities in trust for the purpose of decreasing or defeasing Indebtedness so long as such deposit of funds or securities and such decreasing or defeasing of Indebtedness are permitted under the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments ;

(33) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (9) of the second paragraph under the covenant described under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock ; *provided* that such Liens extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries; and

(34) Liens in favor of collecting or payer banks having a right of setoff, revocation, or charge back with respect to money or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company on deposit with or in possession of such bank.

In each case set forth above, notwithstanding any stated limitation on the assets that may be subject to such Lien, a Permitted Lien on a specified asset or group or type of assets may include Liens on all improvements, additions and accessions thereto and all products and proceeds thereof (including dividends, distributions and increases in respect thereof).

*Person* means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, limited liability company, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock*, as applied to the Capital Stock of any corporation, means Capital Stock of any class or classes (however designated) which is preferred as to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such corporation, over shares of Capital Stock of any other class of such corporation.

*Production Payments and Reserve Sales* means the grant or transfer by the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to any Person of a royalty, overriding royalty, net profits interest, production payment (whether volumetric or dollar-denominated), partnership or other interest in Oil and Gas Properties, reserves or the right to receive all or a portion of the production or the proceeds from the sale of production attributable to such properties where the holder of such interest has recourse solely to such production or proceeds of production, subject to the obligation of the grantor or transferor to operate and maintain, or cause the subject interests to be operated and maintained, in a reasonably prudent manner or other customary standard or subject to the obligation of the grantor or transferor to indemnify for environmental, title or other matters customary in the Oil and Gas Business, including any such grants or transfers pursuant to incentive compensation programs on terms that are reasonably customary in the Oil and Gas Business for geologists, geophysicists or other providers of technical services to the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Rating Agency* means each of S&P and Moody's, or if S&P or Moody's or both shall not make a rating on the Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Company (as certified by a resolution of the Board of Directors) which shall be substituted for S&P or Moody's, or both, as the case may be.

## **Table of Contents**

*Refinancing Indebtedness* means Indebtedness that is Incurred to refund, refinance, replace, exchange, renew, repay, extend, prepay, redeem or retire (including pursuant to any defeasance or discharge mechanism) (collectively, refinance, refinances and refinanced shall have correlative meanings) any Indebtedness (including Indebtedness of the Company that refinances Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary and Indebtedness of any Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness of another Restricted Subsidiary, but excluding Indebtedness of a Subsidiary that is not a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary), including Indebtedness that refinances Refinancing Indebtedness, *provided, however*, that:

(1) (a) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being Refinanced is earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity no earlier than the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced or (b) if the Stated Maturity of the Indebtedness being refinanced is later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes, the Refinancing Indebtedness has a Stated Maturity at least 91 days later than the Stated Maturity of the Notes;

(2) the Refinancing Indebtedness has an Average Life at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred that is equal to or greater than the Average Life of the Indebtedness being refinanced;

(3) such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred in an aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, an aggregate issue price) that is equal to or less than the sum of the aggregate principal amount (or if issued with original issue discount, the aggregate accreted value) then outstanding of the Indebtedness being refinanced (plus, without duplication, any additional Indebtedness Incurred to pay interest, premiums or defeasance costs required by the instruments governing such existing Indebtedness and fees and expenses Incurred in connection therewith); and

(4) if the Indebtedness being Refinanced is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or the Subsidiary Guarantee on terms at least as favorable to the holders as those contained in the documentation governing the Indebtedness being Refinanced.

*Reporting Failure* means the failure of the Company to file with the SEC and make available or otherwise deliver to the Trustee and each holder of Notes, within the time periods specified in Certain covenants Provision of financial information (after giving effect to any grace period specified under Rule 12b-25 under the Exchange Act), the periodic reports, information, documents or other reports which the Company may be required to file with the SEC pursuant to such provision.

*Restricted Investment* means any Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary of the Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's Rating Service, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any successor to the rating agency business thereof.



**Table of Contents**

*Sale/Leaseback Transaction* means an arrangement relating to property now owned or hereafter acquired whereby the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary transfers such property to a Person and the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary leases it from such Person.

*SEC* means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Senior Indebtedness* means any unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred under the terms of this Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is subordinated in right of payment to the Notes or any Subsidiary Guarantee.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding sentence, Senior Indebtedness will not include:

- (a) any intercompany Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to the Company or any of its Affiliates; or
- (b) any Indebtedness that is incurred in violation of this Indenture.

For the avoidance of doubt, Senior Indebtedness will not include any trade payables or taxes owed or owing by the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary.

*Senior Secured Credit Agreement* means the Amended And Restated Senior Revolving Credit Agreement dated as of April 9, 2009 among the Company, as Borrower, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (as successor-in-interest to BNP Paribas), as Administrative Agent, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. and Union Bank Of California, N.A., as Co-Syndication Agents, Compass Bank and Bank Of Montreal, as Co-Documentation Agents and the lenders parties thereto from time to time, any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures, notes, bonds debentures, credit facilities, commercial paper facilities or similar securities or instruments with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (provided that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain covenants Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock above).

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a Significant Subsidiary of the Company within the meaning of Rule 1-02 under Regulation S-X promulgated by the SEC, as in effect on the Issue Date.

*Special Mandatory Redemption Date* means the last Business Day that is on or before the fifth (5th) day after the Mandatory Redemption Event.

*Stated Maturity* means, with respect to any security, the date specified in such security as the fixed date on which the payment of principal of such security is due and payable, including pursuant to any mandatory redemption provision, but shall not include any contingent obligations to repay, redeem or repurchase any such principal prior to the date originally scheduled for the payment thereof.

*Subordinated Obligation* means any Indebtedness of the Company (whether outstanding on the Issue Date or thereafter Incurred) which is expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Notes pursuant to a written agreement.

## **Table of Contents**

*Subsidiary* of any Person means (a) any corporation, association or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total ordinary voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof (or Persons performing similar functions) or (b) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, is, in the case of clauses (a) and (b), at the time owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by (1) such Person, (2) such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or (3) one or more Subsidiaries of such Person. Unless otherwise specified herein, each reference to a Subsidiary (other than in this definition) will refer to a Subsidiary of the Company.

*Subsidiary Guarantee* means, individually, any Guarantee of payment of the Notes by a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Indenture and any supplemental indenture thereto, and, collectively, all such Guarantees. Each such Subsidiary Guarantee will be in the form prescribed by the Indenture.

*Subsidiary Guarantors* means any Subsidiary of the Company that is a guarantor of the Notes, including any Person that is required after the Issue Date to guarantee the Notes pursuant to the Future Subsidiary Guarantors covenant, in each case until a successor replaces such Person pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture and, thereafter, means such successor.

*Transactions* means (i) the Acquisition, (ii) the offering of the Notes, (iii) the concurrent Equity Offering and (iv) all other transactions consummated in connection therewith.

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

(1) any Subsidiary of the Company that at the time of determination shall be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary by the Board of Directors of the Company in the manner provided below; and

(2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Subsidiary of the Company (including any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary or a Person becoming a Subsidiary through merger or consolidation or Investment therein) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary only if:

(1) such Subsidiary or any of its Subsidiaries does not own any Capital Stock or Indebtedness of or have any Investment in, or own or hold any Lien on any property of, any other Subsidiary of the Company which is not a Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated or otherwise an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(2) all the Indebtedness of such Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries shall, at the date of designation, and will at all times thereafter, consist of Non-Recourse Debt;

(3) on the date of such designation, such designation and the Investment of the Company or a Restricted Subsidiary in such Subsidiary complies with Certain covenants Limitation on restricted payments ;

(4) such Subsidiary is a Person with respect to which neither the Company nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has any direct or indirect obligation

(a) to subscribe for additional Capital Stock of such Person;

**Table of Contents**

(b) to maintain or preserve such Person's financial condition or to cause such Person to achieve any specified levels of operating results; and

(5) such Subsidiary, either alone or in the aggregate with all other Unrestricted Subsidiaries, does not operate, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries; and

(6) on the date such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary is not a party to any agreement, contract, arrangement or understanding with the Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with terms substantially less favorable to the Company than those that might have been obtained from Persons who are not Affiliates of the Company.

Any such designation by the Board of Directors of the Company shall be evidenced to the Trustee by filing with the Trustee a resolution of the Board of Directors of the Company giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complies with the foregoing conditions. If, at any time, any Unrestricted Subsidiary would fail to meet the foregoing requirements as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, it shall thereafter cease to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary for purposes of the Indenture and any Indebtedness of such Subsidiary shall be deemed to be Incurred as of such date.

The Board of Directors of the Company may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof and the Company could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the first paragraph of the covenant described under "Certain covenants - Limitation on indebtedness and preferred stock" on a pro forma basis taking into account such designation.

*U.S. Government Obligations* means securities that are (a) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (b) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of the United States of America, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such U.S. Government Obligations or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such U.S. Government Obligations held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligations or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the U.S. Government Obligations evidenced by such depositary receipt.

*Volumetric Production Payments* means production payment obligations recorded as deferred revenue in accordance with GAAP, together with all undertakings and obligations in connection therewith.

*Voting Stock* of an entity means all classes of Capital Stock of such entity then outstanding and normally entitled to vote in the election of members of such entity's Board of Directors.

*Wholly-Owned Subsidiary* means a Restricted Subsidiary, all of the Capital Stock of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) is owned by the Company or another Wholly-Owned Subsidiary.

---

**Table of Contents**

## **Book-entry delivery and settlement**

### **Global notes**

We will issue the notes in the form of one or more permanent global notes in definitive, fully registered, book-entry form without coupons. The global notes will be deposited with or on behalf of The Depository Trust Company ( DTC ) and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, or will remain in the custody of the trustee.

### **DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear**

Beneficial interests in the global notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may hold interests in the global notes through either DTC (in the United States), Clearstream Banking, société anonyme ( Clearstream ), or Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (the Euroclear Operator ), as operator of the Euroclear System (in Europe) ( Euroclear ), either directly if they are participants of such systems or indirectly through organizations that are participants in such systems. Clearstream and Euroclear will hold interests on behalf of their participants through customers' securities accounts in Clearstream's and Euroclear's names on the books of their respective depositaries, which in turn will hold such interests in customers' securities accounts in the U.S. depositaries' names on the books of DTC.

DTC has advised us as follows:

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a banking organization within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a clearing agency registered under Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

DTC holds and provides asset servicing for issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments that DTC's participants deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among direct participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between direct participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates.

Direct participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations.

Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant, either directly or indirectly.

The rules applicable to DTC and its direct and indirect participants are on file with the SEC.

We have provided the descriptions of the operations and procedures of DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear in this prospectus supplement solely as a matter of convenience. These operations and procedures are solely within the control of those organizations and are subject to change by them from time to time. Neither we, the underwriters nor the trustee takes any responsibility for these operations or procedures, and you are urged to contact DTC, Clearstream and Euroclear or their participants directly to discuss these matters.

**Table of Contents**

We expect that under procedures established by DTC:

upon deposit of the global notes with DTC or its custodian, DTC will credit on its internal system the accounts of direct participants with portions of the principal amounts of the global notes; and

ownership of the notes will be shown on, and the transfer of ownership thereof will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC or its nominee, with respect to interests of direct participants, and the records of direct and indirect participants, with respect to interests of persons other than participants.

The laws of some jurisdictions may require that purchasers of securities take physical delivery of those securities in definitive form. Accordingly, the ability to transfer interests in the notes represented by a global note to those persons may be limited. In addition, because DTC can act only on behalf of its participants, who in turn act on behalf of persons who hold interests through participants, the ability of a person having an interest in notes represented by a global note to pledge or transfer those interests to persons or entities that do not participate in DTC's system, or otherwise to take actions in respect of such interest, may be affected by the lack of a physical definitive security in respect of such interest.

So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner and holder of a global note, DTC or that nominee, as the case may be, will be considered the sole owner or holder of the notes represented by that global note for all purposes under the indenture and under the notes. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a global note will not be entitled to have notes represented by that global note registered in their names, will not receive or be entitled to receive physical delivery of certificated notes and will not be considered the owners or holders thereof under the indenture or under the notes for any purpose, including with respect to the giving of any direction, instruction or approval to the trustee. Accordingly, each holder owning a beneficial interest in a global note must rely on the procedures of DTC and, if that holder is not a direct or indirect participant, on the procedures of the participant through which that holder owns its interest, to exercise any rights of a holder of notes under the indenture or the global note.

Neither we, the underwriters nor the trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of notes by DTC, Clearstream or Euroclear, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of those organizations relating to the notes.

Payments on the notes represented by the global notes will be made to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered owner thereof. We expect that DTC or its nominee, upon receipt of any payment on the notes represented by a global note, will credit participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the global note as shown in the records of DTC or its nominee. We also expect that payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in the global note held through such participants will be governed by standing instructions and customary practice as is now the case with securities held for the accounts of customers registered in street name and will be the responsibility of those participants.

Notices and other communications to the holders of the beneficial interests in the Notes represented by global notes will be sent pursuant to the applicable procedures of DTC.

**Table of Contents**

Distributions on the notes held beneficially through Clearstream will be credited to cash accounts of its customers in accordance with its rules and procedures, to the extent received by the U.S. depository for Clearstream.

Securities clearance accounts and cash accounts with the Euroclear Operator are governed by the Terms and Conditions Governing Use of Euroclear and the related Operating Procedures of the Euroclear System, and applicable Belgian law (collectively, the Terms and Conditions ). The Terms and Conditions govern transfers of securities and cash within Euroclear, withdrawals of securities and cash from Euroclear, and receipts of payments with respect to securities in Euroclear. All securities in Euroclear are held on a fungible basis without attribution of specific certificates to specific securities clearance accounts. The Euroclear Operator acts under the Terms and Conditions only on behalf of Euroclear participants and has no record of or relationship with persons holding through Euroclear participants.

Distributions on the notes held beneficially through Euroclear will be credited to the cash accounts of its participants in accordance with the Terms and Conditions, to the extent received by the U.S. depository for Euroclear.

S-102

**Table of Contents**

## **United States federal income tax considerations**

The following discussion is a summary of U.S. federal income tax considerations relevant to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our notes, but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all potential tax effects. The effects of other U.S. federal tax laws, such as estate and gift tax laws, and any applicable state, local or foreign tax laws are not discussed. This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions, and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) all in effect as of the date of this offering. These authorities may change or be subject to differing interpretations. Any such change may be applied retroactively in a manner that could adversely affect a holder of the notes. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the IRS regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our notes.

This discussion is limited to holders who hold our notes as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). In addition, this discussion is limited to persons purchasing the notes for cash at original issue and at their original issue price within the meaning of Section 1273 of the Code (i.e., the first price at which a substantial amount of the notes is sold to the public for cash other than to bond houses, brokers or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). This discussion does not address the newly effective Medicare tax imposed on certain investment income or any U.S. federal tax consequences other than U.S. federal income tax consequences (such as estate and gift tax consequences) or any applicable state, local or foreign tax consequences. In addition, this discussion does not address U.S. federal income tax consequences relevant to a holder's particular circumstances or consequences relevant to holders subject to particular rules, including, without limitation:

U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;

persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;

U.S. holders (defined below) whose functional currency is not the dollar;

persons holding our notes as part of a hedge, straddle or other risk reduction strategy or as part of a conversion transaction or other integrated investment;

banks, insurance companies, and other financial institutions;

real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;

brokers, dealers or traders in securities;

controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;

partnerships, S corporations, or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes;

tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations; and

persons deemed to sell our notes under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

S-103



## **Table of Contents**

If an entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our notes, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner, upon the activities of the partnership, and upon certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, partnerships considering an investment in our notes and the partners in such partnerships should consult their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences to them.

**THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT INTENDED AS TAX ADVICE. YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS TO YOUR PARTICULAR SITUATION AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE NOTES ARISING UNDER THE OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.**

## **Tax considerations applicable to U.S. holders**

### *Definition of a U.S. holder*

For purposes of this discussion, a U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of the notes who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation created or organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;

an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or

a trust that (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and the control of one or more United States persons (within the meaning of section 7701(a)(30) of the Code), or (2) has made a valid election under applicable Treasury Regulations to continue to be treated as a United States person.

### *Payments of stated interest*

Payments of stated interest on the notes generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary income at the time such stated interest is received or accrued, in accordance with such U.S. holder's method of tax accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Sale or other taxable disposition***

A U.S. holder will recognize gain or loss on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a note generally equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized (equal to the cash and the fair market value of any property received in exchange for the note, less amounts attributable to any accrued but unpaid stated interest, which will be taxable as ordinary income to the extent not previously included in income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a note generally will be equal to the amount that the U.S. holder paid for the note. Any gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss, and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder has held the note for more than one year. Otherwise, such gain or loss will be short-term capital gain or loss. Long-term capital gains recognized by certain non-corporate U.S. holders, including individuals, generally will be taxable at a reduced rate. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

### ***Information reporting and backup withholding***

A U.S. holder generally will be subject to information reporting when such holder receives payments on the notes or receives proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the notes (including a redemption or retirement of the notes). A U.S. holder will be subject to backup withholding with respect to payments of the foregoing amounts if such holder is not otherwise exempt and such holder:

fails to furnish the holder's taxpayer identification number, which, for an individual, is ordinarily his or her social security number;

furnishes an incorrect taxpayer identification number;

is notified by the IRS that the holder has previously failed to report properly payments of interest or dividends; or

fails to certify, under penalties of perjury, that the holder has furnished a correct taxpayer identification number and that the IRS has not notified the holder that the holder is subject to backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be allowed as a refund or a credit against a U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. Certain U.S. holders are exempt from backup withholding, including corporations. U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption.

## **Tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders**

### ***Definition of a non-U.S. holder***

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of the notes that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, an individual, corporation, estate or trust and is not a U.S. holder.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Payments of interest***

Subject to the discussion below on backup withholding, interest paid on a note to a non-U.S. holder that is not effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or 30% withholding tax provided that:

the non-U.S. holder does not, actually or constructively, own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our voting stock;

the non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation related to us through actual or constructive stock ownership and is not a bank that received such note on an extension of credit made pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of its trade or business; and

either (1) the non-U.S. holder certifies in a statement provided to us or the paying agent under penalties of perjury that it is not a United States person within the meaning of the Code and provides its name and address; (2) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and holds the note on behalf of the non-U.S. holder certifies to us or the paying agent under penalties of perjury that it, or the financial institution between it and the non-U.S. holder, has received from the non-U.S. holder a statement, under penalties of perjury, that such holder is not a U.S. person and provides a copy of such statement to us or our paying agent; or (3) the non-U.S. holder holds its note directly through a qualified intermediary and certain conditions are satisfied.

If a non-U.S. holder does not satisfy the requirements above, interest paid to such non-U.S. holder that is not effectively connected with a United States trade or business generally will be subject to a 30% U.S. federal withholding tax. However, a non-U.S. holder may be entitled to a reduction in or an exemption from withholding on interest as a result of an applicable tax treaty. To claim such a reduction or redemption from withholding, the non-U.S. holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed (a) IRS Form W-8BEN claiming an exemption from or reduction of the withholding tax under the benefit of an income tax treaty between the United States and the non-U.S. holder's country of residence, or (b) IRS Form W-8ECI stating that interest paid on a note is not subject to withholding tax because it is effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States. Non-U.S. holders that do not timely provide the applicable withholding agent the required certification, but that qualify for a reduced income treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If interest paid to a non-U.S. holder is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such interest is attributable), then, the non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on such interest in the same manner as if such non-U.S. holder were a U.S. holder. In addition, if the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, the non-U.S. holder may be subject to a branch profits tax on its effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to adjustments, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty). Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under any applicable income tax treaty.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Sale or other taxable disposition***

Subject to the discussion below on backup withholding, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale, exchange, retirement, redemption or other taxable disposition of our notes (other than any amount allocable to accrued and unpaid interest, which generally will be treated as interest and subject to the rules discussed above in *Payments of Interest* ) unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, the non-U.S. holder maintains a permanent establishment in the United States to which such gain is attributable); or

the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis in the same manner as if such holder was a U.S. holder. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of a portion of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, subject to adjustments.

A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on any gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States) provided the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

### ***Information reporting and backup withholding***

A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to payments of interest we make to the non-U.S. holder, provided we (or other applicable withholding agent) do not have actual knowledge or reason to know such holder is a United States person within the meaning of the Code, and the holder certifies its non-U.S. status as described above under *Payments of Interest*. However, information returns will be filed with the IRS in connection with any interest paid to the non-U.S. holder, regardless of whether any tax was actually withheld. Copies of these information returns may also be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established.

Information reporting and backup withholding may apply to the proceeds of a sale or other taxable disposition (including a retirement or a redemption) of our notes within the United States, and information reporting may (although backup withholding generally will not) apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our notes outside the United States conducted through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries, in each case, unless the beneficial owner certifies under penalty of perjury that it is a non-U.S. holder on IRS Form W-8BEN or another applicable form

**Table of Contents**

(and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that the beneficial owner is a United States person) or such owner otherwise establishes an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. A non-U.S. holder generally will be entitled to credit any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, or may claim a refund if certain information is timely provided to the IRS.

S-108

Table of Contents

## Underwriting

Subject to the terms and conditions in the underwriting agreement between us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to each underwriter, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase from us, the principal amount of notes that appears opposite its name in the table below:

	<b>Principal amount of notes</b>
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	\$ 232,120,000
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	174,090,000
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	174,090,000
Mitsubishi UFJ Securities (USA), Inc.	34,850,000
U.S. Bancorp Investments, Inc.	34,850,000
Comerica Securities, Inc.	25,000,000
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	25,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 700,000,000</b>

The underwriters initially propose to offer the notes to the public at the public offering price that appears on the cover page of this prospectus supplement. The underwriters may offer the notes to selected dealers at the public offering price *minus* a concession of up to 0.375% of the principal amount of the notes. In addition, the underwriters may allow, and those selected dealers may reallow, a concession of up to 0.250% of the principal amount of the notes to certain other dealers. After the initial offering, the underwriters may change the public offering price and any other selling terms. The underwriters may offer and sell notes through certain of their affiliates.

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated to be approximately \$750,000, and are payable by us. In the underwriting agreement, we have agreed that:

We will not offer or sell any of our debt securities having a tenor of more than one year (other than the notes) for a period of 45 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without the prior consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC.

We will indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

In addition, we anticipate paying BBVA Securities Inc. a fee of \$300,000 for advisory services in connection with the offering. BBVA Securities Inc. is not acting as an underwriter in this offering.

The notes are a new issue of securities for which there is no established trading market. We do not intend to apply for the notes to be listed on any securities exchange or to arrange for the notes to be quoted on any quotation system. The underwriters have advised us that certain underwriters intend to make a market in the notes. However, they are not obligated to do so and they may discontinue any market making at any time in their sole discretion. Therefore, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the notes, that you will be able to sell your notes at a particular time or that the prices that you receive when you sell will be favorable.

## Table of Contents

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), each underwriter has represented and agreed that with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State (the Relevant Implementation Date) it has not made and will not make an offer of the notes to the public in that Relevant Member State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the notes which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant Member State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Directive and the 2010 PD Amending Directive to the extent implemented, except that it may, with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, make an offer of notes to the public in that Relevant Member State at any time:

to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive or the 2010 PD Amending Directive if the relevant provision has been implemented;

to fewer than (i) 100 natural or legal persons per Relevant Member State (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive or the 2010 PD Amending Directive if the relevant provision has been implemented) or (ii) if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150 natural or legal persons per Relevant Member State (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive or the 2010 PD Amending Directive if the relevant provision has been implemented), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the relevant dealer or dealers nominated by the company for any such offer; or

in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive or Article 3(2) of the 2010 PD Amending Directive to the extent implemented.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer of the notes to the public, in relation to any notes in any Relevant Member State, means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the notes, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State, the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC, and includes any relevant implementing measure in that Relevant Member State, and the expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EC.

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 does not apply to us; and

it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 with respect to anything done by it in relation to the notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

In connection with the offering of the notes, the underwriters may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions and syndicate covering transactions. Overallotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which creates a short position for the underwriters. Stabilizing

**Table of Contents**

transactions involve bids to purchase the notes in the open market for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the notes. Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions and syndicate covering transactions may cause the price of the notes to be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of those transactions. If the underwriters engage in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. From time to time, the underwriters and their respective affiliates have directly and indirectly provided investment banking, commercial banking and financial advisory services to us for which they have received customary compensation and expense reimbursement. The underwriters and their affiliates may in the future provide similar services. Affiliates of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC have committed to provide us a \$700 million senior unsecured credit facility on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in a commitment letter dated March 14, 2013 in the event that such proceeds are not raised through this offering. Affiliates of certain of the underwriters serve as lenders under our revolving credit facility, under which facility an affiliate of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC serves as administrative agent. An affiliate of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC serves as the trustee for our existing notes and will serve as the trustee for the notes offered hereby.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold, a broad array of investments, including serving as counterparties to certain derivative and hedging arrangements, and may actively trade, debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may have in the past and at any time in the future hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such investment and securities activities may have involved, and in the future may involve, our securities and instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

We expect that the delivery of the notes will be made against payment therefor on or about May 2, 2013, which is the tenth business day following the date of pricing of the notes (such settlement cycle being herein referred to as T+10). Under Rule 15c6-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in three business days, unless the parties to any such trade expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the notes on the date of pricing of the notes or during the next succeeding six business days will be required, by virtue of the fact that the notes initially will settle in T+10, to specify an alternate settlement cycle at the time of any such trade in order to prevent failed settlement and should consult their own advisors.



**Table of Contents**

## **Legal matters**

Latham & Watkins LLP, Houston, Texas will pass upon the validity of the notes offered hereby. Certain matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Cahill Gordon & Reindel LLP, New York, New York.

## **Experts**

The consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus supplement by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Rosetta Resources Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the audited statements of revenues and direct operating expenses of the Permian Basin Assets included as Exhibit 99.1 to Rosetta Resources Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 15, 2013 have been so incorporated in reliance on the reports of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

Certain information with respect to the oil and gas reserves associated with our oil and gas prospects is derived from the reports of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., an independent petroleum consulting firm, and has been included in this prospectus supplement, and incorporated by reference herein, upon the authority of said firm as experts with respect to the matters covered by such reports and in giving such reports.

Certain information with respect to the oil and gas reserves associated with the Permian Basin Assets is derived from the reports of that Lee Keeling and Associates, Inc., an independent petroleum consulting firm, and has been included in this prospectus supplement, and incorporated by reference herein, upon the authority of said firm as experts with respect to the matters covered by such reports and in giving such reports.

S-112

**Table of Contents**

## **Glossary of oil and gas terms**

We are in the business of exploring for and producing oil, NGLs and natural gas. Oil, NGL and natural gas exploration is a specialized industry. Many of the terms used to describe our business are unique to the oil and natural gas industry. The following is a description of the meanings of some of the oil and natural gas industry terms used in this document.

*Analogous reservoir.* Analogous reservoirs, as used in resource assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, analogous reservoir refers to a reservoir that shares all of the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest: (i) the same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest); (ii) the same environment of deposition; (iii) similar geologic structure; and (iv) the same drive mechanism.

*Boe.* One barrel of oil equivalent determined using the ratio of six Mcf of natural gas to one barrel of crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids.

*Completion.* The installation of permanent equipment for the production of oil, NGLs or natural gas.

*Developed acreage.* The number of acres that are allocated or assignable to productive wells or wells capable of production.

*Developed oil, NGL and natural gas reserves.* Developed oil, NGL and natural gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered: (i) through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the related equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and (ii) through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

*Development project.* A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

*Economically producible.* The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource that generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and natural gas producing activities.

*Estimated ultimate recovery.* Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

*Exploitation.* Optimizing oil, NGL and natural gas production from producing properties or establishing additional reserves in producing areas through additional drilling or the application of new technology.

**Table of Contents**

*Gas.* Natural gas.

*Gross acres or gross wells.* The total acres or wells, as the case may be, in which a working interest is owned.

*Injection well or injection.* A well which is used to place liquids or natural gases into the producing zone during secondary/tertiary recovery operations to assist in maintaining reservoir pressure and enhancing recoveries from the field.

*MBbls.* One thousand barrels of crude oil.

*MBoe.* One thousand barrels of crude oil equivalent, determined using the ratio of six Mcf of natural gas to one barrel of oil, condensate or NGLs.

*Mcf.* Thousand cubic feet of natural gas.

*MMMBoe.* One million barrels of crude oil equivalent, determined using the ratio of six Mcf of natural gas to one barrel of oil, condensate or NGLs.

*Net acres or net wells.* The sum of the fractional working interests owned in gross acres or wells, as the case may be.

*Permeability.* The ability, or measurement of a rock's ability, to transmit fluids, typically measured in darcies or millidarcies. Formations that transmit fluids readily are described as permeable and tend to have many large, well-connected pores.

*PV-10 or present value of estimated future net revenues.* An estimate of the present value of the estimated future net revenues from proved oil, NGL and natural gas reserves at a date indicated after deducting estimated production and ad valorem taxes, future capital costs and operating expenses, but before deducting any estimates of federal income taxes. The estimated future net revenues are discounted at an annual rate of 10%, in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Commission's practice, to determine their present value. The present value is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of the revenue stream and should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties. Estimates of future net revenues are made using oil and natural gas prices and operating costs at the date indicated and held constant for the life of the reserves.

*Productive well.* A well that is producing or is capable of production, including natural gas wells awaiting pipeline connections to commence deliveries and oil wells awaiting connection to production facilities.

*Proved oil, NGL and natural gas reserves or Proved reserves.* Proved oil, NGL and natural gas reserves are those quantities of oil, NGL and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulation prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced, or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project, within a reasonable time.

The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes all of the following: (i) the area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any; and (ii) adjacent undrilled portions of the

## **Table of Contents**

reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil, NGL and natural gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering or performance data and reliable technology establish a lower contact with reasonable certainty. Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when: (i) successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and (ii) the project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the twelve-month first day of the month historical average price during the twelve-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

*Proved undeveloped reserves.* Proved undeveloped oil, NGL and natural gas reserves are reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion. Reserves on undrilled acreage are limited to those drilling units offsetting productive units that are reasonably certain of production when drilled. Proved reserves for other undrilled units are claimed only where it can be demonstrated with certainty that there is continuity of production from the existing productive formation. Estimates for proved undeveloped reserves will not be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual tests in the area and in the same reservoir.

*Reasonable certainty.* If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90% probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical and geochemical), engineering and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery with time, reasonably certain estimated ultimate recovery is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

## **Table of Contents**

*Reliable technology.* Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that have been field tested and have been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

*Reserves.* Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil, NGLs and natural gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil, NGLs and natural gas or related substances to market and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

*Reservoir.* A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or natural gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

*Resources.* Resources are quantities of oil, NGLs and natural gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable and another portion may be considered unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

*Unconventional resource.* A term used in the oil and natural gas industry to refer to a play in which the targeted reservoirs generally fall into one of four categories: (1) tight sands, (2) coal beds, (3) gas shales, or (4) oil shales. These reservoirs tend to cover large areas and lack the readily apparent traps, seals and discrete hydrocarbon-water boundaries that typically define conventional reservoirs. These reservoirs generally require fracture stimulation treatments or other special recovery processes in order to produce economic flow rates.

*Undeveloped acreage.* Lease acreage on which wells have not been drilled or completed to a point that would permit the production of commercial quantities of oil or natural gas regardless of whether or not such acreage contains proved reserves.

*Undeveloped oil, NGL and natural gas reserves or Undeveloped reserves.* Undeveloped oil, NGL and natural gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion. Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances. Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances justify a longer time. Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

*Working interest.* The operating interest that gives the owner the right to drill, produce and conduct operating activities on the property and receive a share of production.

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS**

**Senior Debt Securities**

**Subordinated Debt Securities**

**Preferred Stock**

**Common Stock**

We may offer from time to time senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities, preferred stock and common stock. Our subsidiaries may guarantee the senior or subordinated debt securities offered by this prospectus.

We will provide additional terms of our securities in one or more prospectus supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and the related prospectus supplement carefully before you invest in our securities.

The securities may be offered directly by us or by any selling security holder, through agents designated from time to time by us or to or through underwriters or dealers. If any agents, dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of any of the securities, their names and any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between or among them will be set forth, or will be calculable from the information set forth, in the applicable prospectus supplement. See the sections entitled About This Prospectus and Plan of Distribution for more information.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol ROSE.

**You should consider carefully Risk Factors on page 1 before investing in our securities.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

This date of this prospectus is March 29, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any written communication from us or any underwriter specifying the final terms of a particular offering. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or any written communication from us or any underwriter specifying the final terms of a particular offering is accurate as of any date other than the date on its cover page and that any information we have incorporated by reference is accurate only as of the date of the documents incorporated by reference. We are not making an offer to sell in any jurisdiction in which the offer is not permitted. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	i
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	ii
<u>INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE</u>	ii
<u>ABOUT US</u>	1
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	1
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	1
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	3
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	3
<u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u>	4
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	12
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	16
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	17
<u>EXPERTS</u>	18

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of an automatic shelf registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") as a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), using a shelf registration process. Using this process, we may offer the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings. In addition, selling security holders to be named in a prospectus supplement may sell certain of our securities from time to time. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer.

Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement and, if applicable, a pricing supplement. The prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement will describe the specific terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement may also add to, update or change the information contained in this prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus, the prospectus supplement and any pricing supplement together with the information contained in the documents we refer to under the heading "Incorporation by Reference."

As used in this prospectus, all references to Rosetta, us, we or our mean Rosetta Resources Inc. only, unless we state otherwise or the context clearly indicates otherwise.

**Table of Contents**

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read and copy any materials we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. You can obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-732-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains information we file electronically with the SEC at <http://www.sec.gov>.

This prospectus does not contain all the information the registration statement sets forth or includes in its exhibits and schedules, in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, and we refer you to that omitted information. The statements this prospectus makes pertaining to the content of any contract, agreement or other document that is an exhibit to the registration statement necessarily are summaries of their material provisions, and we qualify them in their entirety by reference to those exhibits for complete statements of their provisions. The registration statement and its exhibits and schedules are available at the SEC's public reference room or through its website.

**INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE**

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference the information that we file with it, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents. The information we incorporate by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and information that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede that information. Any information so updated or superseded will not be deemed, except as so updated or superseded, to be a part of this prospectus. We incorporate by reference the documents listed below and any filings we make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) (excluding information deemed to be furnished and not filed with the SEC) after the date of this prospectus. The documents we incorporate by reference are:

our annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2011 including the information specifically incorporated by reference into the annual report on Form 10-K from our definitive proxy statement for the 2012 Annual Meeting of Stockholders; and

the description of our common stock set forth in the registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on February 9, 2006. We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a copy of this prospectus has been delivered, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents we incorporate by reference in this prospectus, other than any exhibit to any of those documents, unless we have specifically incorporated that exhibit by reference into the information this prospectus incorporates. You may request copies by visiting our website at [www.rosettaresources.com](http://www.rosettaresources.com) or by writing or telephoning us at the following address:

Rosetta Resources Inc.

Attention: Corporate Secretary

717 Texas, Suite 2800

Houston, Texas 77002

(713) 335-4000



---

**Table of Contents**

**ABOUT US**

We are an independent exploration and production company engaged in the acquisition and development of onshore energy resources in the United States of America. Our operations are primarily located in South Texas, including our largest producing area in the Eagle Ford shale, and in the Southern Alberta Basin in Northwest Montana. For additional information about our business, operations and financial results, please read the documents listed under Incorporation By Reference.

Our principal executive offices are located at 717 Texas, Suite 2800, Houston, Texas 77002, and our telephone number at that address is (713) 335-4000.

**RISK FACTORS**

Our business is influenced by many factors that are difficult to predict and that involve uncertainties that may materially affect actual operating results, cash flows and financial condition. These risk factors include those described as such in Item 1A. Risk Factors of our most recent annual report on Form 10-K and other documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and could include additional uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently do not consider material. The occurrence of any of these risks might cause you to lose all or part of your investment in the offered securities. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as any other information we include or incorporate by reference in this prospectus or include in any applicable prospectus supplement.

**CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The information in this prospectus includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements other than statements of historical fact included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus are forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, all statements regarding future plans, business objectives, strategies, expected future financial position or performance, expected future operational position or performance, budgets and projected costs, future competitive position, or goals and/or projections of management for future operations. In some cases, you can identify a forward-looking statement by terminology such as may, will, could, should, expect, plan, project, intend, anticipate, predict, potential, pursue, target or continue, the negative of such terms or variations thereon, or other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are largely based on our expectations for the future, which reflect certain estimates and assumptions made by our management. These estimates and assumptions reflect our best judgment based on currently known market conditions, operating trends, and other factors. Although we believe such estimates and assumptions to be reasonable, they are inherently uncertain and involve a number of risks and uncertainties that are beyond our control. As such, management's assumptions about future events may prove to be inaccurate. When considering forward-looking statements you should keep in mind the risk factors and other cautionary statements described under the heading Risk Factors included in this prospectus, as well as the risk factors and other cautionary statements described in Item 1A. Risk Factors of our most recent annual report on Form 10-K. We do not intend to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements as a result of new information, future events, changes in circumstances, or otherwise. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf. Management cautions all investors that the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are not guarantees of future performance, and we cannot assure any investor that such statements will be realized or that the events and circumstances they describe will occur. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements herein include, but are not limited to:

the supply and demand for oil, natural gas liquids, or NGLs, and natural gas;

changes in the price of oil, NGLs and natural gas;

**Table of Contents**

general economic conditions, either internationally, nationally or in jurisdictions where we conduct business;

conditions in the energy and financial markets;

our ability to obtain credit and/or capital in desired amounts and/or on favorable terms;

the ability and willingness of our current or potential counterparties or vendors to enter into transactions with us and/or to fulfill their obligations to us;

failure of our joint interest partners to fund any or all of their portion of any capital program;

the occurrence of property acquisitions or divestitures;

reserve levels;

inflation;

competition in the oil and natural gas industry;

the availability and cost of relevant raw materials, goods and services;

the availability and cost of processing and transportation;

changes or advances in technology;

potential reserve revisions;

limitations, availability, and constraints on infrastructure required to transport, process and market oil, NGLs and natural gas;

performance of contracted markets, and companies contracted to provide transportation, processing and trucking of oil, NGLs and natural gas;

developments in oil-producing and natural gas-producing countries;

drilling and exploration risks;

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

legislative initiatives and regulatory changes potentially adversely impacting our business and industry, including, but not limited to, changes in national healthcare, cap and trade, hydraulic fracturing, state and federal corporate income taxes, retroactive royalty or production tax regimes, environmental regulations and environmental risks and liability under federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations;

effects of the application of applicable laws and regulations, including changes in such regulations or the interpretation thereof;

present and possible future claims, litigation and enforcement actions;

lease termination due to lack of activity or other disputes with mineral lease and royalty owners, whether regarding calculation and payment of royalties or otherwise;

the weather, including the occurrence of any adverse weather conditions and/or natural disasters affecting our business;

factors that could impact the cost, extent and pace of executing our capital program, including but not limited to, access to oilfield services, access to water for hydraulic fracture stimulations and permitting delays, unavailability of required permits, lease suspensions, drilling, exploration and production moratoriums and other legislative, executive or judicial actions by federal, state and local authorities, as well as actions by private citizens, environmental groups or other interested persons;

sabotage, terrorism and border issues, including encounters with illegal aliens and drug smugglers; and

any other factors that impact or could impact the exploration of oil or natural gas resources, including but not limited to the geology of a resource, the total amount and costs to develop recoverable reserves, legal title, regulatory, natural gas administration, marketing and operational factors relating to the extraction of oil and natural gas.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless specified otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we expect to use the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement for general corporate purposes, which may include, among other things:

funding working capital requirements;

capital expenditures;

repayment or refinancing of indebtedness;

repurchases and redemptions of securities; and

acquisitions.

Any specific allocation of the net proceeds of an offering of securities to a specific purpose will be determined at the time of the offering and will be described in a prospectus supplement. Pending any specific application, we may initially invest proceeds in short-term marketable securities. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of securities offered by any selling security holder.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for each of the periods indicated.

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008(1)</b>	<b>2009(1)</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	4.9			2.2	6.1

(1) Due to non-cash impairment charges of oil and gas properties resulting in our loss for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1. We would have needed additional earnings of \$302.1 million and \$345.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2009, respectively, to achieve coverage of 1:1.

We have computed the ratios of earnings to fixed charges by dividing earnings by fixed charges. For this purpose, earnings consist of income before income taxes, fixed charges and amortization of capitalized interest, less capitalized interest and equity income or loss from equity investees. Fixed charges consist of interest expensed, interest capitalized and an estimate of interest within rental expense.

We had no preferred stock outstanding for any period presented, and accordingly, the ratio of earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred stock dividends is the same as the ratio of earnings to fixed charges.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES**

The debt securities covered by this prospectus will be our general unsecured obligations. The debt securities will be either senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities. Subject to compliance with our credit facilities and the indenture related to our outstanding senior notes, we will issue senior debt securities under a separate indenture to be entered into between us and a trustee that we will name in the prospectus supplement (the senior indenture ) and subordinated debt securities under a separate indenture to be entered into between us and a trustee that we will name in the prospectus supplement (the subordinated indenture ). In this description, we sometimes call the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture the indentures.

We have summarized the provisions of the indentures and the debt securities below. You should read the indentures for more details regarding the provisions we describe below and for other provisions that may be important to you. We have filed the forms of the indentures with the SEC as exhibits to this registration statement, and we will include the applicable final indenture and any other instrument establishing the terms of any debt securities we offer as exhibits to a filing we will make with the SEC in connection with that offering. Please read Incorporation by Reference.

In this summary description of the debt securities, all references to Rosetta, us, we or our mean Rosetta Resources Inc. only, unless we state otherwise or the context clearly indicates otherwise.

**General**

The senior debt securities will constitute senior debt and will rank equally with all our unsecured and unsubordinated debt. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to, and thus have a junior position to, any senior debt securities and all our other senior debt. The indentures will not limit the amount of debt we may issue under the indentures, and, unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, they will not limit the amount of other unsecured debt or securities we may incur or issue. We may issue debt securities under either indenture from time to time in one or more series, each in an amount we authorize prior to issuance.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the indentures and the debt securities will not contain:

any covenants or other provisions designed to protect holders of the debt securities in the event we participate in a highly leveraged transaction; or

provisions that give holders of the debt securities the right to require us to repurchase their securities in the event of a decline in our credit rating resulting from a takeover, recapitalization or similar restructuring or otherwise.

The prospectus supplement relating to any series of debt securities being offered will include specific terms relating to the offering. These terms will include some or all of the following:

the title of the debt securities;

the total principal amount of the debt securities;

the price or prices (expressed as a percentage of the principal amount) at which we will sell the debt securities;

whether the debt securities are senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities;

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

whether we will issue the debt securities in individual certificates to each holder or in the form of temporary or permanent global securities held by a depository on behalf of holders;

the date or dates on which the principal of and any premium on the debt securities will be payable;

**Table of Contents**

any interest rate, the date from which interest will accrue, interest payment dates and record dates for interest payments;

whether and under what circumstances any additional amounts with respect to the debt securities will be payable;

the place or places where payments on the debt securities will be payable;

any provisions for redemption or early repayment;

any sinking fund or other provisions that would obligate us to redeem, purchase or repay the debt securities prior to maturity;

the dates on which, the price at which and the conditions (if any) under which we will repurchase debt securities at the option of the holders or the holders of debt securities;

the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;

whether payments on the debt securities will be payable in foreign currency or currency units or another form, and whether payments on the debt securities will be payable by reference to any index or formula;

the portion of the principal amount of the debt securities that will be payable if the maturity is accelerated, if other than the entire principal amount;

any additional means of defeasance of the debt securities, any additional conditions or limitations to defeasance of the debt securities or any changes to those conditions or limitations;

any changes or additions to the events of default or covenants this prospectus describes;

any restrictions or other provisions relating to the transfer or exchange of the debt securities;

any terms for the conversion or exchange of the debt securities for other securities issued by us; and

any other terms of the debt securities, whether in addition to, or by modification or deletion of, the terms described herein.

We may sell the debt securities at a discount, which may be substantial, below their stated principal amount. Those debt securities may bear no interest or may bear interest at a rate that at the time of issuance is below market rates.

**Subordination**

Under the subordinated indenture, payment of the principal, interest and any premium on the subordinated debt securities will generally be subordinated and junior in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we may not make any payment of principal, interest or any premium on the subordinated debt securities if:

we fail to pay the principal of, premium, if any, interest or any other amounts on any Senior Debt when due; or

we default in performing any other covenant (a covenant default ) in any Senior Debt that we have designated if the covenant default allows the holders of that Senior Debt to accelerate the maturity of the Senior Debt they hold.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, a covenant default will prevent us from making payments on the subordinated debt securities only for up to 179 days after holders of the Senior Debt give the trustee for the subordinated debt securities notice of the covenant default.



## **Table of Contents**

The subordination provisions will not affect our obligation, which will be absolute and unconditional, to pay, when due, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the subordinated debt securities. In addition, the subordination provisions will not prevent the occurrence of any default under the subordinated indenture.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the subordinated indenture will not limit the amount of Senior Debt that we may incur. As a result of the subordination of the subordinated debt securities, if we became insolvent, holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less on a proportionate basis than our other creditors.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, Senior Debt will mean all notes or other indebtedness, including guarantees, of Rosetta for money borrowed and similar obligations, unless the terms of such indebtedness state that it is not senior to the subordinated debt securities or our other junior debt.

## **Subsidiary Guarantees**

If specified in the prospectus supplement, our subsidiaries may guarantee our obligations relating to our debt securities issued under this prospectus. The specific terms and provisions of each subsidiary guarantee, including any provisions relating to the subordination of any subsidiary guarantee, will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The obligations of each subsidiary guarantor under its subsidiary guarantee will be limited as necessary to seek to prevent that subsidiary guarantee from constituting a fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer under applicable federal or state law.

## **Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

The indentures generally will permit a consolidation or merger between us and another entity. They also will permit the sale by us of our assets substantially as an entirety. The indentures will provide, however, that we may consolidate with another entity to form a new entity or merge into any other entity or transfer or dispose of our assets substantially as an entirety to any other entity only if:

the resulting or surviving entity assumes the due and punctual payments on the debt securities and the performance of our covenants and obligations under the applicable indenture and the debt securities;

immediately after giving effect to the transaction, no default or event of default would occur and be continuing; and

we deliver an officer's certificate and opinion of counsel stating that such transaction complies with the indenture.

## **Events of Default**

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the following will be events of default with respect to a series of debt securities:

our failure to pay interest or any required additional amounts on any debt securities of that series for 30 days;

our failure to pay principal of or any premium on any debt securities of that series when due;

our failure to deposit any mandatory sinking fund payment for that series of debt securities when due for 30 days;

our failure to comply with any of our covenants or agreements in the debt securities of that series or the applicable indenture, other than an agreement or covenant that we have included in that indenture solely for the benefit of other series of debt securities, for 90

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

days after written notice by the trustee or by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all the outstanding debt securities issued under that indenture that are affected by that failure;

## **Table of Contents**

specified events involving our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and

any other event of default provided for that series of debt securities.

A default under one series of debt securities will not necessarily be a default under another series. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the debt securities of any default or event of default, except in any payment on the debt securities, if the trustee in good faith determines that withholding notice is in the interest of the holders of the debt securities.

If an event of default for any series of debt securities occurs and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default, or, in some cases, 25% in principal amount of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class, may declare the principal of and all accrued and all unpaid interest on those debt securities to be immediately due and payable. If an event of default relating to events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occurs, the principal of and all accrued and unpaid interest on all debt securities will become immediately due and payable without any action on the part of the applicable trustee or any holder. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the series affected by the default, or of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class, may in some cases rescind this accelerated payment requirement. Depending on the terms of our other indebtedness, an event of default under either of the indentures may give rise to cross defaults on our other indebtedness.

A holder of a debt security of any series will be able to pursue any remedy under the applicable indenture only if:

the holder gives the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default for that series;

the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series make a written request to the trustee to pursue the remedy;

the holder or holders offer to the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it;

the trustee fails to act for a period of 60 days after receipt of notice and offer of indemnity; and

during that 60-day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of that series do not give the trustee a direction inconsistent with the request.

This provision will not, however, affect the right of a holder of a debt security to sue for enforcement of any overdue payment.

In most cases, holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series, or of all debt securities affected, voting as one class, will be able to direct the time, method and place of:

conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable trustee; and

exercising any trust or power conferred on the applicable trustee not relating to or arising under an event of default.

Each indenture will require us to file with the trustee each year a written statement as to our compliance with the covenants contained in that indenture.

## **Modification and Waiver**

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

We may amend or supplement either indenture if the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series issued under the applicable indenture and affected by the amendment or supplement, acting as one class, consent to it. Without the consent of the holder of each debt security affected, however, no amendment or supplement may:

reduce the amount of debt securities whose holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;

**Table of Contents**

reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any debt security;

reduce the principal of, premium on or any mandatory sinking fund payment for any debt security;

change the stated maturity of any debt security;

reduce any premium payable on the redemption of any debt security or change the time at which any debt security may or must be redeemed;

change any obligation to pay additional amounts on any debt security;

make the payments on any debt security payable in any currency or currency unit other than as the debt security originally states;

impair the holder's right to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on any debt security;

make any change in the percentage of principal amount of debt securities necessary to waive compliance with specified provisions of the applicable indenture or to make any change in the applicable indenture's provisions for modification;

waive a continuing default or event of default regarding any payment on any debt security; or

with respect to the subordinated indenture, modify the provisions relating to the subordination of any subordinated debt security in a manner adverse to the holder of that security.

We and the applicable trustee may agree to amend or supplement either indenture or waive any provision of either indenture without the consent of any holders of debt securities in some circumstances, including:

to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;

to provide for the assumption of our obligations under the indenture by a successor upon any merger, consolidation or asset transfer;

to provide for uncertificated debt securities in addition to or in place of certificated debt securities or to provide for bearer debt securities;

to provide any security for or add guarantees of any series of debt securities;

to comply with any requirement to effect or maintain the qualification of the indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;

## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

to add covenants that would benefit the holders of any debt securities or to surrender any rights we have under the indenture;

to add events of default with respect to any debt securities;

to make any change that does not adversely affect any outstanding debt securities of any series in any material respect;

to facilitate the defeasance or discharge of any series of debt securities if that change does not adversely affect the holders of debt securities of that series or any other series under the indenture in any material respect; and

to provide for the acceptance of a successor or another trustee.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series, or of all senior debt securities or subordinated debt securities affected, voting as one class, may waive any existing or past default or event of default with respect to those debt securities. Those holders may not, however, waive any default or event of default in any payment on any debt security or compliance with a provision that cannot be amended or supplemented without the consent of each holder affected.

## **Table of Contents**

The consent of the holders is not necessary under either indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment. After an amendment under an indenture becomes effective, we are required to mail to the holders of debt securities thereunder a notice briefly describing such amendment. However, the failure to give such notice to all such holders, or any defect therein, will not impair or affect the validity of the amendment.

### **Discharge and Defeasance**

We will be discharged from all obligations under the applicable indenture with respect to any series of debt securities, except for surviving obligations relating to any conversion rights and to register the transfer or exchange of the debt securities, if:

all debt securities of the series previously authenticated and delivered under the relevant indenture have been delivered to the indenture trustee for cancellation; or

all debt securities of that series have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year, at maturity or by redemption, and we irrevocably deposit with the applicable trustee funds or government securities sufficient in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to make payments on the debt securities of that series on the dates those payments are due.

To exercise our right to be discharged, we must deliver to the applicable trustee an opinion of counsel and an officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to the satisfaction and discharge of the applicable indenture have been complied with.

In addition to our right of discharge described above, we may deposit with the applicable trustee funds or government securities sufficient to make payments on the debt securities of a series on the dates those payments are due and payable, then, at our option, either of the following will occur:

we will be discharged from our obligations with respect to the debt securities of that series ( legal defeasance ); or

we will no longer have any obligation to comply with the restrictive covenants under the applicable indenture, and the related events of default will no longer apply to us, but some of our other obligations under the indenture and the debt securities of that series, including our obligation to make payments on those debt securities, will survive ( covenant defeasance ).

If we defease a series of debt securities, the holders of the debt securities of the series affected will not be entitled to the benefits of the applicable indenture, except for our obligations to:

register the transfer or exchange of debt securities;

replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities; and

maintain paying agencies and hold moneys for payment in trust.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will be required to deliver to the applicable trustee an opinion of counsel that the deposit and related defeasance would not cause the holders of the debt securities to recognize income, gain or loss for United States federal income tax purposes. If we elect legal defeasance, that opinion of counsel must be based on a ruling from the United States Internal Revenue Service or a change in law to that effect.

### **Governing Law**

Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.



---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Trustee**

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the trustee will be required to use the degree of care and skill of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. The trustee will become obligated to exercise any of its powers under the indenture at the request of any of the holders of any debt securities only after those holders have offered the trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it.

Each indenture will limit the right of the trustee, if it becomes one of our creditors, to obtain payment of claims or to realize on certain property received for any such claim, as security or otherwise. The trustee may engage in other transactions with us. If it acquires any conflicting interest, however, it must eliminate that conflict or resign.

### **Form, Exchange, Registration and Transfer**

We will issue the debt securities in registered form, without interest coupons. We will not charge a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of the debt securities. We may, however, require the payment of any tax or other governmental charge payable for that registration.

Debt securities of any series will be exchangeable for other debt securities of the same series with the same total principal amount and the same terms but in different authorized denominations in accordance with the applicable indenture. Holders may present debt securities for registration of transfer at the office of the security registrar or any transfer agent we designate. The security registrar or transfer agent will effect the transfer or exchange when it is satisfied with the documents of title and identity of the person making the request.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will appoint the trustee under each indenture as security registrar for the debt securities we issue under that indenture. If the prospectus supplement refers to any transfer agents initially designated by us, we may at any time rescind that designation or approve a change in the location through which any transfer agent acts. We will be required to maintain an office or agency for transfers and exchanges in each place of payment. We may at any time designate additional transfer agents for any series of debt securities or rescind the designation of any transfer agent.

In the case of any redemption, neither the security registrar nor the transfer agent will be required to register the transfer or exchange of any debt security:

during a period beginning 15 business days before the day of mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and ending on the close of business on that day of mailing; or

if we have called the debt security for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any debt security being redeemed in part.

### **Payment and Paying Agents**

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will make payments on the debt securities in U.S. dollars at the office of the applicable trustee or any paying agent we designate. At our option, we may make payments by check mailed to the holder's registered address or, with respect to global debt securities, by wire transfer. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will make interest payments to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the record date for the interest payment.

Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, we will designate the trustee under each indenture as our paying agent for payments on debt securities we issue under that indenture. We may at any time designate additional paying agents or rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts.

**Table of Contents**

Subject to the requirements of any applicable abandoned property laws, the trustee and paying agent will repay to us upon written request any funds held by them for payments on the debt securities that remain unclaimed for two years after the date upon which that payment has become due. After repayment to us, holders entitled to those funds must look only to us for payment.

**Book-Entry Debt Securities**

We may issue the debt securities of a series in the form of one or more global debt securities that would be deposited with a depository or its nominee identified in the prospectus supplement. We may issue global debt securities in either temporary or permanent form. We will describe in the prospectus supplement the terms of any depository arrangement and the rights and limitations of owners of beneficial interests in any global debt security.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

As of the date of this prospectus, we are authorized to issue up to 150,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.001 par value per share.

**Common Stock**

As of March 23, 2012, we had 52,814,251 shares of common stock outstanding, all of which is voting common stock.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders and do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive proportionately any dividends if and when such dividends are declared by our board of directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock. Upon the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably our net assets available after the payment of all debts and other liabilities and subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol ROSE.

**Preferred Stock**

Under the terms of our certificate of incorporation, our board of directors is authorized to designate and issue shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has discretion to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock. It is not possible to state the actual effect of the issuance of any shares of preferred stock upon the rights of holders of the common stock until the board of directors determines the specific rights of the holders of the preferred stock. However, these effects might include:

restricting dividends on the common stock;

diluting the voting power of the common stock;

impairing the liquidation rights of the common stock; and

delaying or preventing a change in control of our company.

**Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors**

Our certificate of incorporation provides that none of our directors shall be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except liability for:

any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

unlawful payments as they relate to Section 174 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"); and

any transaction from which the director derived any improper personal benefit.

## **Table of Contents**

This provision of our certificate of incorporation eliminates our right and the rights of our stockholders to recover monetary damages against a director for breach of the director's fiduciary duty of care, including breaches resulting from negligent or grossly negligent behavior, except in the situations described above. This provision does not limit or eliminate our rights or the rights of any stockholder to seek non-monetary relief, such as an injunction or rescission in the event of a breach of a director's duty of care.

Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we will indemnify officers and directors against losses that they may incur in investigations and legal proceedings resulting from their services to us.

Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that:

we will be required to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law;

we may indemnify our other employees and agents to the extent that we indemnify our officers and directors, unless otherwise required by law, our certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws or agreements to which we are a party; and

we will be required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by law.

We also have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and officers to give them additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of the indemnification set forth in our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and to provide additional procedural protections.

### **Anti-takeover Effects of Provisions of Our Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws and of Delaware Law**

Our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain the following additional provisions, some of which are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by our board of directors. In addition, some provisions of the DGCL, if applicable to us, may hinder or delay an attempted takeover without prior approval of our board of directors.

Provisions of our certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and of the DGCL could discourage attempts to acquire us or remove incumbent management. These provisions could, therefore, prevent stockholders from receiving a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock they hold.

*Filling Board of Directors Vacancies; Removal.* Our amended and restated bylaws provide that vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, though less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and the directors so chosen will hold office until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

Our amended and restated bylaws provide that directors may be removed, with or without cause, by a majority vote of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors, if notice of the intention to act upon such matter is given in the notice calling such meeting.

*Stockholder Action by Written Consent.* Our certificate of incorporation provides that no action required or permitted to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders of the Company may be taken by written consent without a meeting of such stockholders, unless the board of directors authorizes such action in advance.

*Call of Special Meetings.* Our amended and restated bylaws provide that special meetings of the stockholders (i) may be called by the chairman of the board or the chief executive officer of the Company and

---

**Table of Contents**

(ii) will be called by the chief executive officer or the secretary of the Company at the request in writing of a majority of the board of directors. Our stockholders may not call special meetings.

*Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our amended and restated bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before or to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual meeting or a special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their proposal in writing to the corporate secretary. With respect to stockholder proposals and director nominations at an annual meeting, to be timely, a stockholder's notice to the secretary of the Company with respect to such business must be received at the Company's principal executive offices not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the opening of business on the 120th day before the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting of stockholders. In the case of a special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, to be timely, a stockholder's notice to the secretary of the Company must be received at the Company's principal executive offices not earlier than the opening of business on the 120th day before the meeting and not later than the later of (x) the close of business on the 90th day before the meeting or (y) the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of the special meeting is first made by the Company.

*No Cumulative Voting.* Under cumulative voting, a minority stockholder holding a sufficient percentage of a class of shares may be able to ensure the election of one or more directors. Under the DGCL, cumulative voting rights may be provided for in a corporation's certificate of incorporation. Our certificate of incorporation specifically prohibits cumulative voting by our stockholders at any election of our board of directors.

*Authorized but Unissued Shares; No Preemptive Rights.* Our certificate of incorporation provides for authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock that may be available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could make it more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise. Additionally, our certificate of incorporation expressly denies preemptive rights to any stockholder.

*Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws.* Pursuant to the DGCL, our certificate of incorporation may not be repealed or amended, in whole or in part, without the approval of the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding shares of our capital stock.

Our amended and restated bylaws may be altered, amended, repealed, or replaced by the stockholders, or by the board of directors when such power is conferred upon the board of directors by the certificate of incorporation, at any annual stockholders meeting or annual or regular meeting of the board of directors, or at any special meeting of the stockholders or of the board of directors.

*Delaware Law.* We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover provision. In general, the provision prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder. A business combination includes a merger, sale of 10% or more of our assets and certain other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the stockholder. For purposes of Section 203, an interested stockholder is defined to include any person that is:

the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation;

an affiliate or associate of the corporation and the owner of 15% or more of the voting stock outstanding of the corporation, at any time within three years immediately prior to the relevant date; or

an affiliate or associate of the persons described in the foregoing bullet points.

**Table of Contents**

However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

our board of directors approves the transaction that made the stockholder an interested stockholder prior to the date of that transaction;

after the completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding shares owned by our officers and directors; or

on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder. Stockholders may, by adopting an amendment to the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, elect for the corporation not to be governed by Section 203, effective 12 months after adoption. Neither our certificate of incorporation nor our amended and restated bylaws exempt us from the restrictions imposed under Section 203. It is anticipated that the provisions of Section 203 may encourage companies interested in acquiring us to negotiate in advance with our board.

**Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

**Table of Contents**

**PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We and/or any selling security holder may sell the offered securities in and outside the United States (1) through underwriters or dealers, (2) directly to purchasers, (3) through agents or (4) a combination of any of these methods. The prospectus supplement will set forth the following information:

the terms of the offering;

the names of any underwriters or agents;

the name or names of any managing underwriter or underwriters;

the purchase price of the securities from us;

the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the securities;

any delayed delivery arrangements;

any underwriting discounts, commissions and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;

the initial public offering price;

any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and

any commissions paid to agents.

**Sale Through Underwriters or Dealers**

If we and/or any selling security holder use underwriters in the sale of the offered securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may sell securities to or through dealers, and the dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agent. The underwriters may change from time to time the public offering price and any discounts, concessions or commissions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers.

During and after an offering through underwriters, the underwriters may purchase and sell the securities in the open market. These transactions may include overallotment and stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover syndicate short positions created in connection with the offering. The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid, which means that selling concessions allowed to syndicate members or other broker-dealers for the offered securities sold for their account may be reclaimed by the syndicate if the offered securities are repurchased by the syndicate in stabilizing or covering transactions. These activities may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the offered securities, which



## Edgar Filing: Rosetta Resources Inc. - Form 424B5

may be higher than the price that might otherwise prevail in the open market. If commenced, these activities may be discontinued at any time.

If we and/or any selling security holder use dealers in the sale of securities, we and/or any selling security holder may sell the securities to them as principals. They may then resell those securities to the public at varying prices determined by the dealers at the time of resale. The dealers participating in any sale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of these securities. We will include in the prospectus supplement the names of the dealers and the terms of the transaction.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Direct Sales and Sales Through Agents**

We and/or any selling security holder may sell the securities directly. In that event, no underwriters or agents would be involved. We and/or any selling security holder may also sell the securities through agents we designate from time to time. In addition, we and/or any selling security holder may offer securities through at-the-market transactions. In the prospectus supplement, we will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities, and we will describe any commissions payable by us to the agent. Unless we inform you otherwise in the prospectus supplement, any agent will agree to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit purchases for the period of its appointment.

We and/or any selling security holder may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any such sales in the prospectus supplement.

### **Delayed Delivery Contracts**

If we and/or any selling security holder so indicate in the prospectus supplement, we and/or any selling security holder may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from selected types of institutions to purchase securities from us and/or any selling security holder at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the prospectus supplement. The prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts.

### **General Information**

We and/or any selling security holder may have agreements with firms, agents, dealers and underwriters to indemnify them against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute with respect to payments that the firms, agents, dealers or underwriters may be required to make. Such firms, agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for us and/or any selling security holder in the ordinary course of their businesses.

Each series of offered securities will be a new issue, and other than our common stock, which is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, will have no established trading market. We may elect to list any series of offered securities on an exchange, but we are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a series of offered securities. However, they will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue market making at any time without notice. We cannot assure you that a liquid trading market for any of our offered securities will develop.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, the validity of the securities offered under this prospectus and certain other legal matters will be passed upon for us by Latham & Watkins LLP, Houston, Texas. Additional legal matters may be passed on for us, or any underwriters, dealers or agents, by counsel we will name in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Table of Contents**

**EXPERTS**

The financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Rosetta Resources Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2011 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

Information with respect to estimates of oil and gas reserves associated with our oil and gas properties was prepared by us. Our reserves estimates were audited by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc., independent consulting petroleum engineers, as stated in its audit report with respect thereto. Such report is incorporated by reference herein upon the authority of said firm as experts with respect to the matters covered by such report and in giving such report.

**Table of Contents**